

IXG System

IP network-compatible intercom

IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Administrator Mode

Software version: 3.0.1.0 or later

Important

- · Before configuring and using the system, read Setting Manual (this document) and Operation Manual carefully.
- For the installation and connection of each device, refer to "Installation Manual."
- · Begin installation after reading and understanding the procedures for system configuration.
- The setting file is required for post-installation maintenance and service. Write the setting file to a CD-R or other media and be sure to give it to the customer.
- The illustrations and images in this manual may vary from the actual ones.
- Configure each function according to regulations, laws, and policies related to personal information in the applicable country and municipality.

Table of contents

Introduction

1.	Notational symbols in this manual	7
2.	Device type	8
3.	Product manuals	9
4.	Station description	. 10
	4.1 Tenant Station (IXG-2C7(-*))	
	4.2 Master Station (IX-MV7-*)	. 11
	4.3 Guard Station (IXG-MK)	
	4.4 Handset Sub Station (IX-RS-*)	
	4.5 Entrance Station (IXG-DM7(-*))	
	4.6 Video Door Station (IX-EA, IX-EAU)/Door Station (IX-FA)	
	4.8 Video Door Station (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)) /Door Stations (IX-SSA(-*))	
	4.9 Door Stations (IX-SS-2G)	
4	4.10 Lift Control Adaptor (IXGW-LC)	
4	4.11 Gateway Adaptor (IXGW-GW)	. 30
5.	Configuring the system	. 32
6.	Flowcharts for configuring the system	. 33
	6.1 For static IPv4 Address	
	6.2 For IPv4 address with DHCP	. 43
	6.3 For static IPv6 Address	
	6.4 For stateless IPv6 address	
	6.5 For IPv6 address with DHCP	
7.	Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration	
	7.1 Registering the Mobile App	
	7.2 Adding a Mobile App to Each Unit	
	7.3 When the type of mobile device registered to a Residential unit was replaced	
	7.4 When the type of mobile device registered to a Guard or a Commercial unit replaced	
_	·	. 00
Stai	rtup and Configuration	
1.	System requirements	. 87
2.	Installing IXG Support Tool	. 88
3.	Login and registration of the station	. 89
	How to Configure	
••	4.1 Settings window	
	4.2 How to Configure	
5.	System settings list	
Mor	nu bar	
		100
Ι.	File	
	1.1 Create new system/import setting data	
	1.2 Goldot Existing Gystom	1 10

	1.3 Delete Existing System	110
	1.4 Restore System Settings	111
	1.5 Exporting the IXG Support Tool System Configuration	113
	1.6 Outputting IXG Supervision Tool Data	114
	1.7 IXG Support Tool Settings	115
	1.8 Exit	118
2.	Connection	119
	2.1 Station Search	
	2.2 Association Settings	
	2.3 Download Settings	
	2.4 Upload Settings	
	2.5 Upload SSL Certificate	
	2.6 Download Log File	
	2.7 Station Replacement	
3	App Integration	131
0.	3.1 Create a New Administrator ID	
	3.2 Activation	
	3.3 Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server	
	3.4 Applying QR Code for App Registration to a station	
	3.5 Export QR Code for App Registration	
	3.6 Site List / Property Manager Account Settings	
	3.7 Administrator Account Settings	
	3.8 Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync	
1	View	
5.	Language	149
6.	Help	150
	6.1 About	150
Sve	stem Settings	
•	•	
1.	Site Information	
	1.1 Site Information	
	1.2 Building Information	
	1.3 Units / Stations	
	1.4 Gateway Registration	
	1.5 Gateway Selection	162
2.	Station Information	163
	2.1 Identification	163
	2.2 ID / Password	165
	2.3 Time	167
3.	Network Settings	170
	3.1 IP Address	
	3.2 DNS	
	3.3 Multicast Address	
	3.4 Video	
	3.5 Audio	
	3.6 Packet Priority	
	3.7 NTP	190

4.	System Information	193
	4.1 Station List	193
	4.2 Mobile App List	196
	4.3 Network Camera List	198
	4.4 Group	202
	4.5 Custom Sound Registry	205
5.	Call Settings	208
	5.1 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)	
	5.2 Call Origination	
	5.3 Incoming Call	
	5.4 Guard Button	
6	Option Input / Relay Output Settings	
0.	6.1 Option Input	
	6.2 Relay Output	
7	• •	
1.	Paging Settings	
	7.1 All Page	
	7.2 Building Page	
_	7.3 Option Input Page	
8.	Function Settings	
	8.1 Door Release	
	8.2 Network Camera Integration	
	8.3 Email	
	8.4 Recording	
	8.5 CSR	
	8.6 SSL Certificate	
	8.7 IEEE 802.1X	
_	8.8 Display Mode	
9.	Transfer Settings	
	9.1 Absent Transfer	
	9.2 Delay Transfer	
	9.3 Schedule Transfer	266
10.	Station Settings	273
	10.1 Speed Dials	273
	10.2 Volume	281
	10.3 Communication	
	10.4 Monitoring	286
	10.5 Camera	289
	10.6 Door Release Assignment	292
11.	Entrance Station Settings	294
	11.1 Display	
	11.2 Welcome Screen	
	11.3 Direct Call List	
	11.4 Access Code	
	11.5 Misc	
	Lift Control Settings	
	12.1 Registration	
	12.2 Pick Up Floor	307

12.3 Arrival Floor	308
12.4 Building Exit	309
13. Maintenance	311
13.1 Firmware Update	311
13.2 Initialization	313
13.3 syslog	315
Additional Settings	
1. Confirming Station Information	317
1.1 Confirming Station Information on the Entrance Station	317
1.2 Confirming property manager ID and password on the Tenant Station	319

Introduction

This manual describes IXG Support Tool in detail.

The IXG System offers a separate manual for Installation, Settings, and Operations. Refer to the relevant manual.

1. Notational symbols in this manual

The following symbols identify important information concerning operational procedures.

<u>^</u>	Indicates that users may require caution (including warning / caution).
0	Alerts users to prohibited actions.
0	Restricts user actions / provides instructions.
	Tips and additional information for operation.

- Terms displayed on master station and PC screens are indicated as **[XXXX]**.
- Page reference are shown as "Title (→ page XX)," (→ page XX), or page XX.

2. Device type

The stations are shown as below.

	Device Type	Example Model Name
Tenant Stations	IXG-2C7(-*)	IXG-2C7, IXG-2C7-L
Master Stations	IX-MV7-*	IX-MV7-HW, IX-MV7-W, IX-MV7-HB, IX-MV7-B
Guard Stations	IXG-MK	IXG-MK
Handset Sub Station	IX-RS-*	IX-RS-W, IX-RS-B
Video Entrance Stations	IXG-DM7(-*)	IXG-DM7, IXG-DM7-HID
Video Stations	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	IX-DV, IX-DVF, IX-DVF-P, IX-DVF-L, IX-DVF- 2RA, IX-DVF-RA
	IX-DA	IX-DA
	IX-EA, IX-EAU	IX-EA, IX-EAU*1
Audio Stations	IX-SSA(-*)	IX-SSA, IX-SSA-2RA, IX-SSA-RA
	IX-SS-2G	IX-SS-2G
	IX-BA	IX-BA
	IX-FA	IX-FA*1
Lift Control Adaptor	IXGW-LC	IXGW-LC
Gateway Adaptor	IXGW-GW	IXGW-GW
Intercom Application (AIPHONE IXG)	Intercom App	ASP-IXGI, ASP-IXGA

* 1 Japan only

3. Product manuals

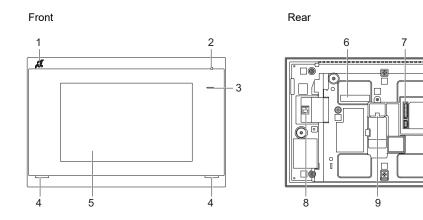
Read the "Installation Manual," "Setting Manual," and "Operation Manual" as needed. Have the person who installs or configures the product refer to the relevant manuals.

Installation Manual	Installation Manual (comes with each station.) Refer to when installing and connecting each station. (For installers)			
The manuals listed to the right can be found on our Web site at "https://www.aiphone.net/product/support/" for download and reference.	IXG Support Tool Setting Manual (Electronic format (PDF file/Web browser version).) Describes how to configure and maintain the system using IXG Support Tool. (For system administrator)			
Download and refer to these manuals as necessary.	Monitoring Software (IXG Supervision Tool) Operation Manual (Electronic format (PDF file/Web browser version).) Describes how to use the IXG Supervision Tool. (For system administrator)			
	Operation Manual (Electronic format (PDF file/Web browser version).) Describes how to use each station. (For user)			
	Installation Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).) Describes how to install each station. (For installers)			

4. Station description

4.1 Tenant Station (IXG-2C7(-*))

■ Part names



1	Hearing aid T-mode compatibility symbol (IXG-2C7-L only)	6	MAC address
2	Microphone	7	Option connector terminal
3	Status indicator (Blue)	8	microSD card slot
4	Speaker	9	LAN (PoE) port
5	Touchscreen LCD		

■ Indicators

: ON, □: OFF

Name		Description	
Status indicator	Blue flashing	→ - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec —	Booting
		→ - 1 4sec - 4sec -	Communication failure
		→ - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → - □ 0.25sec → □ 0.	Firmware version updating
	Blue light	*	Operating normally (may not light up when in standby depending on setting)

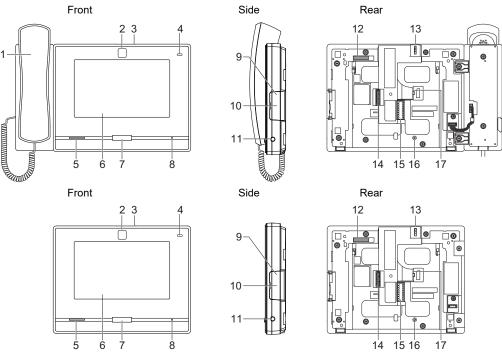


Note

- For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The display language is English by default.

4.2 Master Station (IX-MV7-*)

■ Part names



1	Handset	10	microSD card slot*1
2	Camera	11	3.5 mm jack
3	Camera privacy cover lever (on top)	12	MAC address
4	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
5	Speaker	14	Option connector terminal
6	Touchscreen LCD	15	Low-voltage connection terminal
7	Home button	16	Desktop-stand fastening screw hole
8	Microphone	17	LAN port
9	Reset button*1*2		

^{*1} Found by opening cover.

^{*2} Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset).

;; ON, □: OFF

Name		Description	
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ -\(- 0.75\)sec → \(0.75\)sec \(- \)	Booting
		→ - 1 - 0.25sec → 0.25sec —	Device error, Startup error
		→ - 1 - 0.5sec → 1 4sec —	Communication failure Line supervision and device check error
		→ - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.	Firmware version updating
		→ - 1sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Standby(Depends on setting)

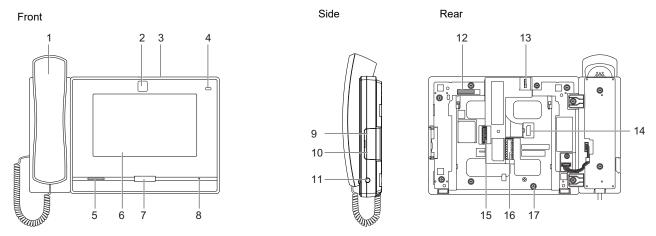
₩

Note

- For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The display language is English by default.

4.3 Guard Station (IXG-MK)

■ Part names



1	Handset	10	microSD card slot*1
2	Camera	11	3.5 mm jack
3	Camera privacy cover lever (on top)		MAC address
4	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
5	Speaker	14	LAN (PoE) port
6	Touchscreen LCD	15	Option connector terminal
7	Home button	16	Low-voltage connection terminal
8	Microphone	17	Desktop-stand fastening screw hole
9	Reset button*1*2		

^{*1} Found by opening cover.

^{*2} Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

;; ON, □: OFF

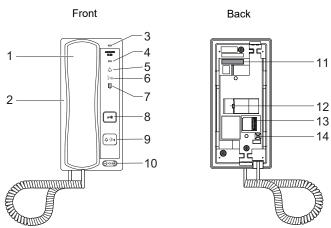
Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec −	Booting
		→ -\(\frac{1}{\pi}\)- 0.5sec → \(\pi\) 4sec \(\pi\)	Communication failure
		→ 1sec → 0.25sec → 0.25se	Firmware version updating
		→ - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec —	Initializing
	Blue light	□	Operating normally (may not light up when in standby depending on setting)

₩ Note

- For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The display language is English by default.

4.4 Handset Sub Station (IX-RS-*)

■ Part names



1	Handset	8	Door release button Only displayed when configured.
2	Speaker	9	Call/Talk button Can be used to call or answer depending on configuration.
3	Microphone	10	Call tone/Incoming voice volume*1
4	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	11	MAC address
5	Call indicator (Green) LED lit during operation.	12	LAN port
6	Communication indicator (Orange) LED lit during operation.	13	Low-voltage connection terminal
7	Door release indicator (Green) LED lit during operation.	14	Reset button*2

- *1 The volume can be adjusted for each of the following.
 - Volume can be changed during an incoming call or in standby:

Ringtone... 0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High) (a tone is played each time it is adjusted)

- Volume can be changed during calls:

Handset Receive... 1 (Low) - 10 (High)

Hands-free Receive (also changes the paging reception and ringback tone volume)... Volume (1) to Volume (10)

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

;; ON, □: OFF

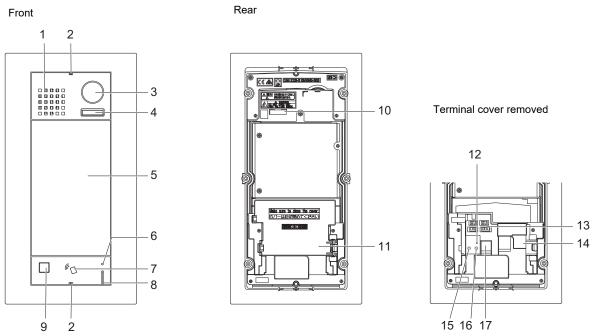
Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ -\(-\) 0.75sec → \(\] 0.75sec \(-\)	Booting
		→ - 0.25sec → 0.25sec −	Device error, Startup error
		→ 0.5sec 4sec -	Communication failure
		→ - -1sec → 0.25sec → - -0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec →	Firmware version updating
		→ - 1sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec →	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Standby



• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.5 Entrance Station (IXG-DM7(-*))

■ Part names



1	Speaker	10	MAC address
2	Special screw	11	Terminal cover
3	Camera	12	microSD card indicator (Red)*3
4	LED for night illumination*1	13	Connectors*3
5	Touchscreen LCD	14	LAN (PoE) port*3
6	Card reader indicator (Red/Green)*2 (IXG-DM7-HID only)	15	Reset button*3*4
7	Card reader (IXG-DM7-HID only)	16	microSD card release button*3
8	Microphone	17	microSD card slot*3
9	Sensor		

- *1 Lights ON when rebooting.

 Flashes when the station is booting or during ID/password initialization.
- *2 Always lit ON red. If the proximity key is authenticated, it will light ON (green) for approximately 3 seconds.
- *3 Found by opening terminal cover.
- *4 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

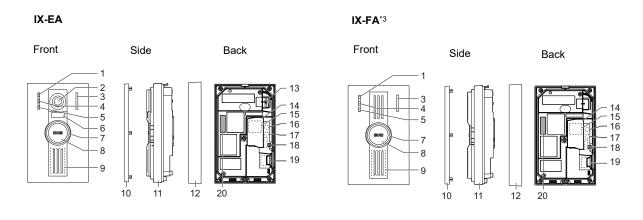


Note

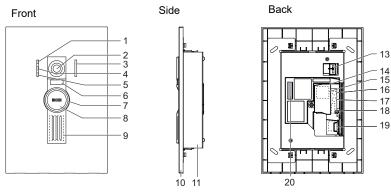
• The display language is English by default.

4.6 Video Door Station (IX-EA, IX-EAU)/Door Station (IX-FA)

■ Part names



IX-EAU*3



	0-11:	44	M = 1 14
1	Call indicator (Green)	11	Main unit
2	Camera	12	Mount
3	Microphone	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
4	Communication indicator (Orange)	14	Terminal cover
5	Door release indicator (Green)	15	LAN port*1
6	LED for night illumination	16	Reset button*1*2
7	Status indicator (Orange/Blue) The ring around the button will illuminate.	17	microSD card release button*1
8	Call Button	18	Option connector terminal*1
9	Speaker	19	microSD card slot*1
10	Panel	20	MAC address

^{*1} Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

^{*2} Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

^{*3} Japan only

—;: ON, □: OFF

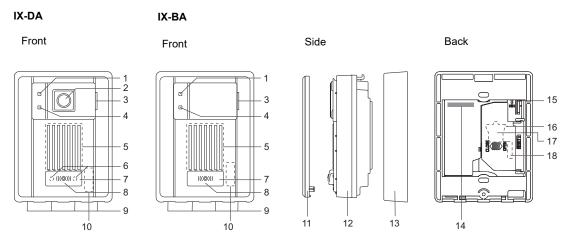
Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec —	Booting
		→ - 0.25sec → 0.25sec −	Device error, Startup error
		→ - 1 4sec — 4sec —	Communication failure
		→ - -1sec -> 0.25sec -> - -0.25sec -> 0.25sec -> 0.2	Firmware version updating
		→- <u> </u> -2sec → □ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec —	Mounting/ unmounting microSD card
		→ - 1sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec →	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Standby



• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.7 Video Door Station (IX-DA)/Door Stations (IX-BA)

■ Part names



1	Call indicator (Orange)	10	MAC address (beneath the panel)
2	Camera	11	Panel
3	Microphone	12	Main unit
4	Communication indicator (Green)	13	Mounting frame
5	Speaker	14	MAC address
6	LED for night illumination	15	Camera angle adjustment lever (IX-DA only)
7	Call Button	16	Reset button*1*2
8	Status indicator (Red)	17	LAN port*1
9	Drain holes (4)	18	Connectors*1

^{*1} Found by opening terminal cover.

^{*2} Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

;; ON, □: OFF

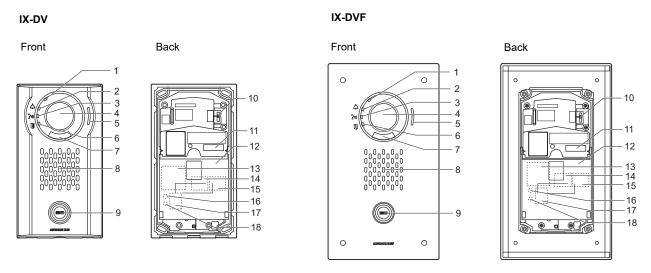
Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Red flashing	→ - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec —	Booting
		→ - 1 0.25sec → 0.25sec −	Device error
		→ - 1 - 0.5sec → 4sec -	Communication failure
		→ - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → □ 0.25	Firmware version updating
		1sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec →	Initializing
	Red light	*	Standby



• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.8 Video Door Station (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)) /Door Stations (IX-SSA(-*))

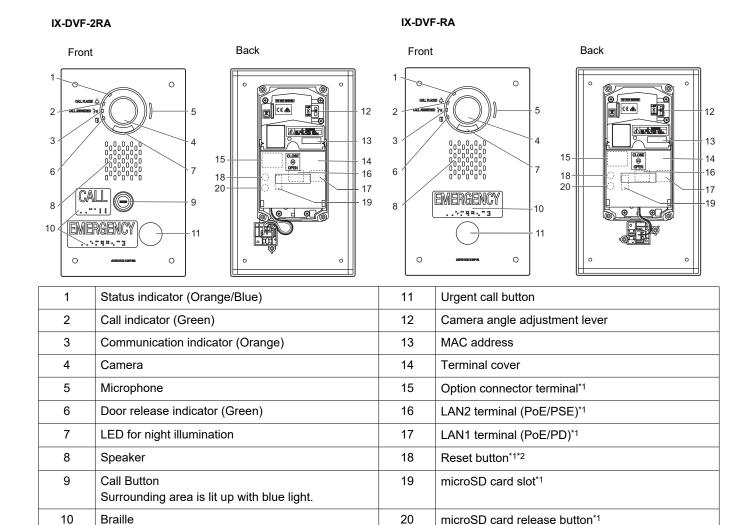
■ Part names



1	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	10	Camera angle adjustment lever
2	Call indicator (Green)	11	MAC address
3	Communication indicator (Orange)	12	Terminal cover
4	Camera	13	Option connector terminal*1
5	Microphone	14	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
6	Door release indicator (Green)	15	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
7	LED for night illumination	16	Reset button*1*2
8	Speaker	17	microSD card slot*1
9	Call Button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light.	18	microSD card release button*1

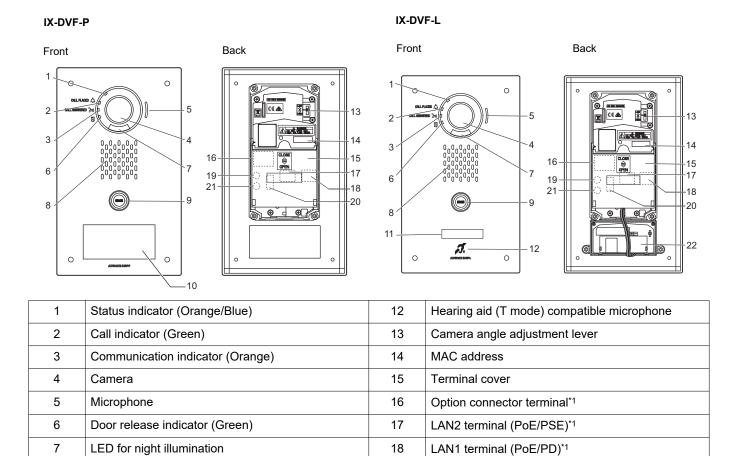
^{*1} Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

^{*2} Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.



^{*1} Found by opening terminal cover.

^{*2} Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.



19

20

21

22

Reset button*1*2

Hearing aid unit

microSD card slot*1

microSD card release button*1

Speaker

Call Button

HID reader

8

9

10

11

Surrounding area is lit up with blue light.

Nameplate (with backlight)

^{*1} Found by opening terminal cover.

^{*2} Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

IX-SSA IX-SSA-2RA Front Back Front Back 2 -17 IX-SSA-RA Back Front 17 EMERGENCY Status indicator (Orange/Blue) MAC address Call indicator (Green) Terminal cover Communication indicator (Orange) Option connector terminal*1 LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1 Microphone Door release indicator (Green) LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1

Reset button*1*2

microSD card slot*1

microSD card release button*1

Urgent call button

Speaker

Braille

Call Button

Surrounding area is lit up with blue light.

^{*1} Found by opening terminal cover.

^{*2} Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

;; ON, □: OFF

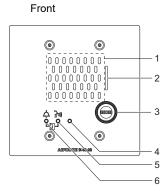
Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ 0.75sec → 0.75sec —	Booting
		→ - 1 - 0.25sec → 0.25sec -	Device error, Startup error
		→ - 0.5sec → □ 4sec —	Communication failure
		→ - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.	Firmware version updating
		→	Mounting/ unmounting microSD card
		→	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Standby

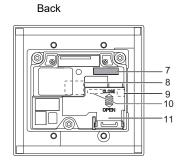


• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.9 Door Stations (IX-SS-2G)

■ Part names





1	Speaker	7	MAC address
2	Microphone	8	LAN port*1
3	Call Button	9	Reset button*1*2
4	Status indicator (Orange/Blue)	10	Low-voltage connection terminal*1
5	Communication indicator (Orange)	11	Terminal cover
6	Call indicator (Green)		

- *1 Found by opening terminal cover.
- *2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

■ Indicators

<u></u>:ON, □:OFF

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ -\(-\frac{1}{2} - 0.75\sec \) \(\to \) \(0.75\sec \)	Booting
		→ -\(\frac{1}{4}\)- 0.25sec → \(\Delta\) 0.25sec —	Device error, Startup error
		→ - 1 - 0.5sec → □ 4sec —	Communication failure
		→ -1sec → 0.25sec → -1-0.25sec → -1-0.25sec → 0.25sec →	Firmware version updating
		→ - 1sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec →	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Standby

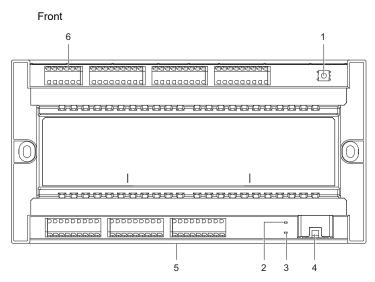


Note

• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.10 Lift Control Adaptor (IXGW-LC)

■ Part names



1	Reset button*1	4	LAN (PoE) port
2	Status indicator (Orange)	5	Lock release lever (Back)
3	Status indicator (Green)	6	Low-voltage connection terminal

^{*1} Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

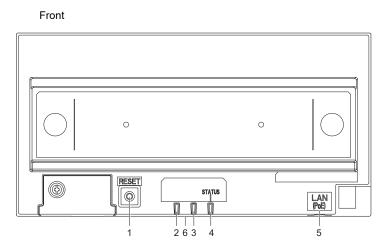
^{*2} The MAC address is found on the back on the device.

: ON, □: OFF

Name	Status (pattern)		Description	
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ 0.75sec → 0.75sec —	Booting	
		→ - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → - 0.25sec →	Firmware version updating	
		→ - 1sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec	Initializing	
	Green light	*	Standby	

4.11 Gateway Adaptor (IXGW-GW)

■ Part names



1	Reset button	4	Status indicator (Orange/Green)
2	Not used	5	LAN (PoE) port
3	Not used	6	Lock release lever (Back)

- *1 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.
- *2 The MAC address is found on the back on the device.

Important

• Due to the features and services provided by the Gateway Adaptor and the AIPHONE IXG app, future required changes to device functionality, network communication, security, etc. may require firmware updates unavailable to the Gateway Adaptor. In this situation, the Gateway Adaptor would need to be replaced at the cost of the responsible party.

-**朮**: ON, □: OFF

Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange light	- -	IXG Cloud Server authentication error
	Orange flashing	→ - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec —	Booting
		→ -\(-\) 0.5sec → \(\) 4sec \(-\)	Communication failure
		→ -1sec → □ 0.25sec → -1 -0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec □ 0.25sec □	Firmware version updating
		→ -1/-1sec → 0.25sec → -1/-0.25sec → 0.25sec →	Initializing
	Green light	- <u>i</u> -	Standby

5. Configuring the system

After installing and connecting all stations, configure the system based on how it will be used. Configure the system prior to using it.

The IXG System can be configured using the following methods.

- Configure the system using the "IXG Support Tool" application.
 - Install the application on a PC and use to create the configuration for all stations.
 - Search for IXG system stations on the network; assign and upload the setting file for the system.

There are two configuration modes for IXG Support Tool.

- · Administrator mode: Configure all settings.
- Property Manager mode: Configure only the following settings.

Move-in Settings

- Units / Stations
- Identification
- Station List
- Mobile App List
- Network Camera List
- Group
- Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)
- Guard Button

Move-out Settings

- Resident Move-out
- Delete Unit Information

Misc.

- Access Code
- Welcome Screen
- Absent Transfer
- Delay Transfer
- Schedule Transfer

This document explains how to configure using Administrator mode. Refer to the separate "IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Property Manager Mode" document for information on the Property Manager mode.

and Administrator: "Basic" and "Advanced."

- · Advanced: Configure all settings.
- Basic: Configure only the following settings.
 - Site Information
 - Building Information
 - Units / Stations
 - Gateway Registration
 - Gateway Selection
 - Identification
 - ID / Password
 - IP Address
 - DNS
 - NTP

Basic is displayed next to the titles of "Basic" items in this document.

Important

• Be sure to store the setting file that was created. If the setting file is lost, you may be charged a separate setting fee during maintenance or post-installation maintenance and service.

6. Flowcharts for configuring the system

When configuring the system using IXG Support Tool, follow the flowchart that fits the application. Save the settings after configuring the system. Otherwise, it may become impossible to restore the settings after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

For Static IPv4 Address



- "Creating new data (→page 35)"
- "Change the settings (For static IPv4 address) (→page 37)"
- "Add a station (For static IPv4 address) (→page 39)"
- "Delete a station (For static IPv4 address) (→page 41)"
- "Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For static IPv4 address) (→page 42)"

For IPv4 Address with DHCP



- "Creating new data (→page 43)"
- "Change the settings (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 45)"
- "Add a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 47)"
- "Delete a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 49)"
- "Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 50)"

For Static IPv6 Address



- "Creating new data (→page 52)"
- "Change the settings (For static IPv6 address) (→page 54)"
- "Add a station (For static IPv6 address) (→page 56)"
- "Delete a station (For static IPv6 address) (→page 58)"
- "Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For static IPv6 address) (→page 59)"

For stateless IPv6 Address



- "Creating new data (→page 61)"
- "Change the settings (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 63)"
- "Add a station (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 65)"
- "Delete a station (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 67)"
- "Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 68)"

For IPv6 Address with DHCP



- "Creating new data (→page 70)"
- "Change the settings (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 72)"
- "Add a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 74)"
- "Delete a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 76)"
- "Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 77)"

6.1 For static IPv4 Address



• Be sure to store the setting file that was created. Refer to <u>"Exporting the IXG Support Tool System Configuration (→page 113)"</u> for information on how to save the setting file.

If the setting file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation maintenance and service is required.

6.1.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. "Create New System."

"Create new system/import setting data (→page 103)"



3. Configure.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup. "System Settings (→page 151)"



4. Install all stations.

Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.



5. Associate the created setting data to the station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"



6. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



7. Set the time for all stations.

"Time (→page 167)"





8. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK)

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



9. If registering a Mobile App, configure app integration.

"Registering the Mobile App (→page 79)"



10. Complete

6.1.2 Change the settings (For static IPv4 address)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. Perform setup.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.

"System Settings (→page 151)"

If using app integration, configure settings following the detailed explanation in "App Integration Flowchart." "Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration (→page 79)"



Has the "Building Use," "Building Name," "Building Number," "Unit Number," "Unit Type," "Station Number," "Station Name," "IP Address," "Camera Name," "Gateway Adaptor Use," or "Lift Control Adaptor Use" been changed?

YES





Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"

YES

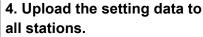






4. Because the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed is no longer associated, reassociate the data.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"
The station will be restarted, and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station.



"Upload Settings (→page 124)"







g data to 5. Complete

5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



6.1.3 Add a station (For static IPv4 address
--

Use flowchart to add a station.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. Add the setting data.

"System Settings (→page 151)"

First, add the station data to "Units / Stations (→page 156)".



4. Install the additional station.



5. Associate the setting data with the additional station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"



6. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



7. Set the time for the additional station.

"Time (→page 167)"





8. Set the display language of the station to add (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



9. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"



6.1.4 Delete a station (For static IPv4 address)

Use flowchart to delete a station.



• Be sure to delete the data for stations that do not exist in the system. If a page is placed without deleting, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.

"Units / Stations (→page 156)"



4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



5. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"



6.1.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For static IPv4 address)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES





NO

2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



2. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.





3. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

3. Replace the setting data.

*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.

"Station Replacement (→page 129)"





4. Replace the setting data.

"Station Replacement (→page 129)"

4. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.





5. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



6. Complete

6.2 For IPv4 address with DHCP

Important

- Configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the station by the DHCP server. Refer to the DHCP server's manual for information on how to configure.
- Be sure to store the setting file that was created. Refer to <u>"Exporting the IXG Support Tool System Configuration (→page 113)"</u> for information on how to save the setting file.

If the setting file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation maintenance and service is required.

6.2.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

1. Set up the DHCP server.



2. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



3. "Create New System."

"Create new system/import setting data (→page 103)"



4. Configure.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup. "System Settings (→page 151)"



5. Install all stations.

Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.



6. Associate the created setting data to the station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"

Each station is restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.

If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again. Afterwards, perform association again.





7. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



8. Set the time for all stations.

"Time (→page 167)"



9. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK)

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



10. If registering a Mobile App, configure app integration.

"Registering the Mobile App (→page 79)"



6.2.2 Change the settings (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. Perform setup.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.

"System Settings (→page 151)"

If using app integration, configure settings following the detailed explanation in "App Integration Flowchart." "Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration (→page 79)"



Has the "Building Use," "Building Name," "Building Number," "Unit Number," "Unit Type," "Station Number," "Station Name," "IP Address," "Camera Name," "Gateway Adaptor Use," or "Lift Control Adaptor Use" been changed?

YES





Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"

YES

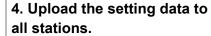






4. Because the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed is no longer associated, reassociate the data.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"
The station will be restarted, and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station.



"Upload Settings (→page 124)"









5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"





6.2.3 Add a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to add a station.

1. Configure so that the IP address for the station to be added to the DHCP server is assigned as a static address.

For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.



2. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



3. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



4. Add the setting data.

"System Settings (→page 151)"

First, add the station data to "Units / Stations (→page 156)".



5. Install the additional station.



6. Associate the setting data with the additional station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"

The station is restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.

If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again. Afterwards, perform association again.



7. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"





8. Set the time for the additional station.

"Time (→page 167)"



9. Set the display language of the station to add (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



10. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"



6.2.4 Delete a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to delete a station.



• Be sure to delete the data for stations that do not exist in the system. If a page is placed without deleting, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.

"Units / Stations (→page 156)"



4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



5. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"



6.2.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

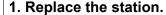




NO

1. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.





2. Configure so that the IP address for the new station to be installed on the DHCP server is carried over from the old station.

For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.



3. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"





4. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

4. Replace the setting data.

*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.

"Station Replacement (→page 129)"

The station is restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned. If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again.





5. Replace the setting data.

"Station Replacement (→page 129)"

The station is restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.

If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again.



5. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.







6. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

6. Complete		

1

6.3 For static IPv6 Address



• Be sure to store the setting file that was created. Refer to <u>"Exporting the IXG Support Tool System Configuration (→page 113)"</u> for information on how to save the setting file.

If the setting file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation maintenance and service is required.

6.3.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. "Create New System."

"Create new system/import setting data (→page 103)"



3. Configure.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup. "System Settings (→page 151)"



4. Install all stations.

Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.



5. Associate the created setting data to the station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"



6. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"





7. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



8. Set the time for all stations.

"Time (→page 167)"



9. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK)

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



10. If registering a Mobile App, configure app integration.

"Registering the Mobile App (→page 79)"



6.3.2 Change the settings (For static IPv6 address)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. Perform setup.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.

"System Settings (→page 151)"

If using app integration, configure settings following the detailed explanation in "App Integration Flowchart." "Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration (→page 79)"



Has the "Building Use," "Building Name," "Building Number," "Unit Number," "Unit Type," "Station Number," "Station Name," "IP Address," "Camera Name," "Gateway Adaptor Use," or "Lift Control Adaptor Use" been changed?

YES





Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"

YES

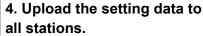






4. Because the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed is no longer associated, reassociate the data.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"
The station will be restarted, and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station.



"Upload Settings (→page 124)"









5. Complete

5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



6.3.3 Add a station (For static IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to add a station.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"



4. Add the setting data.

"System Settings (→page 151)"

First, add the station data to "Units / Stations (→page 156)".



5. Install the additional station.

Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.



6. Associate the setting data with the additional station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"



7. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"



8. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"





9. Set the time for the additional station.

"Time (→page 167)"



10. Set the display language of the station to add (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



11. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"



6.3.4 Delete a station (For static IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to delete a station.



• Be sure to delete the data for stations that do not exist in the system. If a page is placed without deleting, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.

"Units / Stations (→page 156)"



4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



5. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"



6.3.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For static IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES



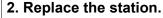


NO

2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"





Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.





3. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

3. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"





4. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"

4. Remove the association with the original station and associate with the newly installed station.

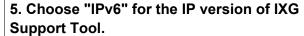
"Association Settings (→page 120)"





5. Remove the association with the original station and associate with the newly installed station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"



"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"









6. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"

6. Replace the setting data.

*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"





7. Replace the setting data.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"

7. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.





8. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



9. Complete

6.4 For stateless IPv6 address



• Be sure to store the setting file that was created. Refer to <u>"Exporting the IXG Support Tool System Configuration (→page 113)"</u> for information on how to save the setting file.

If the setting file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation maintenance and service is required.

6.4.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

1. Install a device (router, etc.) that can transmit Router Advertisement (RA) (that can perform stateless auto-configuration).

Do not change the prefix of the device that can transmit Router Advertisement (RA). Refer to the manual of the device that can transmit RA for information on how to configure it.



2. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



3. "Create New System."

"Create new system/import setting data (→page 103)"



4. Configure.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup. "System Settings (→page 151)"



5. Install all stations.

Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.





6. Associate the created setting data to the station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"

Each station is restarted and IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.

If an IP address cannot be automatically configured, it will default to "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be automatically configured again.



7. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"



8. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



9. Set the time for all stations.

"Time (→page 167)"



10. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK)

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



11. If registering a Mobile App, configure app integration.

"Registering the Mobile App (→page 79)"



6.4.2 Change the settings (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. Perform setup.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.

"System Settings (→page 151)"

If using app integration, configure settings following the detailed explanation in "App Integration Flowchart." "Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration (→page 79)"



Has the "Building Use," "Building Name," "Building Number," "Unit Number," "Unit Type," "Station Number," "Station Name," "IP Address," "Camera Name," "Gateway Adaptor Use," or "Lift Control Adaptor Use" been changed?

YES





Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"

YES

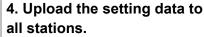






4. Because the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed is no longer associated, reassociate the data.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"
The station will be restarted, and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station.



"Upload Settings (→page 124)"









5. Complete

5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



6.4.3 Add a station (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to add a station.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. Add the setting data.

"System Settings (→page 151)"

First, add the station data to "Units / Stations (→page 156)".



4. Install the additional station.



5. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"



6. Associate the setting data with the additional station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"

The station is restarted and IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.

If an IP address cannot be automatically configured, it will default to "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be automatically configured again.



7. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"





8. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



9. Set the time for the additional station.

"Time (→page 167)"



10. Set the display language of the station to add (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



11. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"



6.4.4 Delete a station (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to delete a station.



• Be sure to delete the data for stations that do not exist in the system. If a page is placed without deleting, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.

"Units / Stations (→page 156)"



4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



5. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"



6.4.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES



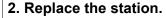


NO

2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"





Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.





3. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

3. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"





4. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"

4. Remove the association with the original station and associate with the newly installed station.

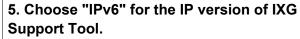
"Association Settings (→page 120)"





5. Remove the association with the original station and associate with the newly installed station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"



"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"







6. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"



6. Replace the setting data.

*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



7. Replace the setting data.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



7. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



8. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



9. Complete

6.5 For IPv6 address with DHCP



• Be sure to store the setting file that was created. Refer to <u>"Exporting the IXG Support Tool System Configuration (→page 113)"</u> for information on how to save the setting file.

If the setting file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation maintenance and service is required.

6.5.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

1. Set up the DHCP server.

Configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the station by the DHCP server.

DUID of the station is "00030001 + MAC address."

For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.



2. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



3. "Create New System."

"Create new system/import setting data (→page 103)"



4. Configure.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup. "System Settings (→page 151)"



5. Install all stations.

Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.





6. Associate the created setting data to the station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"

The station is restarted and the IPv6 Address assigned by DHCP server beforehand will be assigned.

If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again.



7. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"



8. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



9. Set the time for all stations.

"Time (→page 167)"



10. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK)

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



11. If registering a Mobile App, configure app integration.

"Registering the Mobile App (→page 79)"



6.5.2 Change the settings (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. Perform setup.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.

"System Settings (→page 151)"

If using app integration, configure settings following the detailed explanation in "App Integration Flowchart." "Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration (→page 79)"



Has the "Building Use," "Building Name," "Building Number," "Unit Number," "Unit Type," "Station Number," "Station Name," "IP Address," "Camera Name," "Gateway Adaptor Use," or "Lift Control Adaptor Use" been changed?

YES





Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"

YES







4. Cancel the association for the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed, then re-associate the data.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"
The station will be restarted, and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station.

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"









5. Complete

5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



6. Complete

6.5.3 Add a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to add a station.

1. Configure so that the IP address for the station to be added to the DHCP server is assigned as a static address.

For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.



2. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



3. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



4. Add the setting data.

"System Settings (→page 151)"

First, add the station data to "Units / Stations (→page 156)".



5. Install the additional station.



6. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"



7. Associate the setting data with the additional station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"

The station is restarted and the IPv6 Address assigned by DHCP server beforehand will be assigned.

If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again.





8. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"



9. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



10. Set the time for the additional station.

"Time (→page 167)"



11. Set the display language of the station to add (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



12. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"



13. Complete

6.5.4 Delete a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to delete a station.



• Be sure to delete the data for stations that do not exist in the system. If a page is placed without deleting, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.

"Units / Stations (→page 156)"



4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



5. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"



6. Complete

6.5.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES

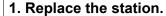




NO

1. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.

"Download Settings (→page 122)"



Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.





2. Configure so that the IP address for the new station to be installed on the DHCP server is carried over from the old station.

For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.



3. Set the language.

"Language (→page 149)"





4. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

4. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"





5. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"

5. Remove the association with the original station and associate with the newly installed station.

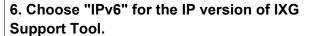
"Association Settings (→page 120)"





6. Remove the association with the original station and associate with the newly installed station.

"Association Settings (→page 120)"



"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"







7. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"



7. Replace the setting data.

*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



8. Replace the setting data.

*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



8. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



9. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



10. Complete

9. Complete

7. Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration

Important

- Due to the features and services provided by the Gateway Adaptor and the AIPHONE IXG app, future required changes to device functionality, network communication, security, etc. may require firmware updates unavailable to the Gateway Adaptor. In this situation, the Gateway Adaptor would need to be replaced at the cost of the responsible party.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Incorporated.

7.1 Registering the Mobile App

The flowchart below describes the process of registering a Mobile App with a new or existing site.

1. Register the App in "Units / Stations (→page 156)".



2. Configure the following settings.

- Gateway Registration* (→page 161)
- Gateway Selection (→page 162)
- IXG Support Tool Settings* "IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"
- Create new administrator account on the IXG Cloud Server* "Create a New Administrator ID (→page 131)"
- Site Information, Installer Information, Property Management Company Information "Site Information (→page 152)"
- Building Name* "Building Information (→page 155)"
- Unit Name* "Units / Stations (→page 156)"
- Station Name "Identification (→page 163)"
- Open Station List "Station List (→page 193)"
- Create mobile app list <u>"Mobile App List (→page 196)"</u>
- * Configuration is not required if it is already registered.





3. Creating a New Site on the IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading a new site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 135)"

3. Updating the Settings to an Existing Site on the IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"





4. Generate PDF of QR Code for App Registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 141)"

* If there is already a Tenant Station in the unit, send the QR Code to the Tenant Station.

"Applying QR Code for App Registration to a station (→page 140)"





5. Upload the setting file to the station.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



6. Register the Mobile App by scanning the QR code.

7.2 Adding a Mobile App to Each Unit

The flowchart below describes the process of registering a Mobile App with a unit that is already connected to the IXG Cloud Server.



• Refer to "Registering the Mobile App (→page 79)" for information on registering the first Mobile App in each unit.

1. Add the "App" in "Units / Stations (→page 156)".



2. Configure the following settings.

- Station Name "Identification (→page 163)"
- Open Station List "Station List (→page 193)"



3. Updating the Settings to an Existing Site on the IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"



4. Generate PDF of QR Code for App Registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 141)"



5. Upload the setting file to the station.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



6. Register the Mobile App by scanning QR code.

* For a residential Mobile App where a Tenant Station is installed in the residence, touch **[SETTINGS] - [Register Apps]** on the Home Screen of the Tenant Station to display the QR code.

7.3 When the type of mobile device registered to a Residential unit was replaced

The flowchart below describes the process of replacing a Mobile App.



Note

• In order to make the following settings, it is necessary to complete the "Property manager Account Settings" of the IXG cloud server in the Property Manager Mode. Refer to the separate "IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Property Manager Mode" document for more information.

Is the resident the same? YES NO 1. Display "Property Are you able to operate the old Mobile App? Manager Settings." "View (→page 148)" YES NO 1. Tap [Disconnect] in "Mobile 1. Generate PDF of QR Code 2. Select the unit with the App Configuration" on the for App Registration. replaced resident on the registered mobile device. "Export QR Code for App Registration "Move-out Settings" -(→page 141)" "Resident Move-out" *For a Mobile App that is registered in settings screen, click Residential Unit and a Tenant Station is [Resident Move-out] and already installed, tap [SETTINGS] login to the IXG Cloud [Register Apps] on the Home Screen

The following processes are performed.

Manager account

• The Tenant Station user settings are initialized.

Server using the Property

- The previous resident is prevented from using the Mobile App.
- A new QR code is sent to the Tenant Station.





of the Tenant Station to display the QR

code.





2. Generate PDF of QR Code for App Registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 141)"

*For a Mobile App that is registered in Residential Unit and a Tenant Station is already installed, tap [SETTINGS] -[Register Apps] on the Home Screen of the Tenant Station to display the QR code.



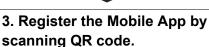
2. Scan QR code on new Mobile App



3. If there is no Tenant Station, generate a PDF of the QR Code for App Registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 141)"







3. Select the old Mobile App in the "Mobile App Configuration" for the new Mobile App and tap [Disconnect]

* "Not registered" is displayed in the disconnected Station Name.



4. Select the unit with the replaced resident on the "Move-out Settings" - "Delete Unit Information" settings screen, click [Delete]

Click **[Update]** to initialize the "Unit Name," "First Name," and "Last Name."





4. Tap the disconnected Station Name in the "Mobile App Configuration" for the new Mobile App and tap [Connect]



- 5. Change any of the following if required.
- Unit Name
- Station Name
- · Open Station List
- Open Mobile App List

"System Settings (→page 151)"





6. Upload the settings to the IXG Cloud Server.

"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"



7. Upload the setting file to the station.

"Upload Settings (→page 124)"



8. Register the new Mobile App by scanning the QR code.

7.4 When the type of mobile device registered to a Guard or a Commercial unit was replaced

The flowchart below describes the process of replacing a Mobile App.

Are you able to operate the old Mobile App? YES NO 1. Tap [Disconnect] in "Mobile App 1. Generate PDF of QR Code for App Configuration" on the registered mobile Registration. device. "Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 141)" 2. Generate PDF of QR Code for App 2. Scan QR code on new Mobile App Registration. "Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 141)" 3. Register the Mobile App by scanning QR 3. Select the old Mobile App in the "Mobile code. App Configuration" for the new Mobile App and tap [Disconnect] * "Not registered" is displayed in the disconnected Station Name.

4. Tap the disconnected Station Name in the "Mobile App Configuration" for the new Mobile App and tap [Connect]

Startup and Configuration

1. System requirements

PC requirements for using the IXG Support Tool.

Operating System	Windows 7 Professional (SP1), Windows 7 Enterprise (SP1), Windows 7 Ultimate (SP1) Windows 8, Windows 8 pro, Windows 8 Enterprise Windows 8.1, Windows 8.1 pro, Windows 8.1 Enterprise Windows 10 Home, Windows 10 Pro, Windows 10 Enterprise
CPU	32 bit (x86) processor or 64 bit (x64) processor of 1 GHz or higher
Memory	4 GB RAM or higher
Resolution	1280x768 or greater



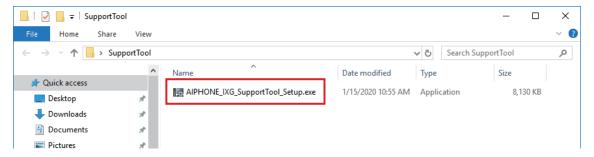
Note

• Set the display size setting of your PC to "100%".

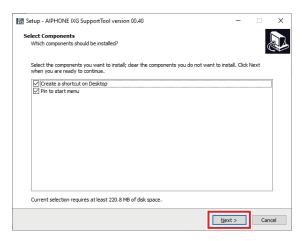
If set to a setting other than "100%", the screen of the IXG Support Tool may not be displayed correctly.

2. Installing IXG Support Tool

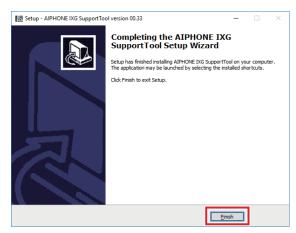
- **1.** Access our Web site at https://www.aiphone.net/product/support/ and download the IXG Support Tool to your PC.
- **2.** Double-click the downloaded file ("AIPHONE_IXG_SupportTool_Setup.exe") to install IXG Support Tool.



3. Select the components to install for IXG Support Tool, and then click [Next].



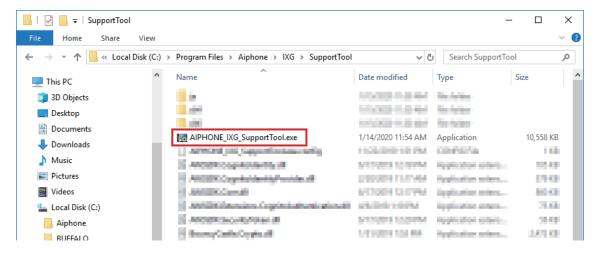
4. Click [Finish].



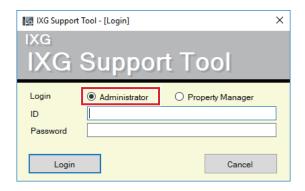
· IXG Support Tool is now installed.

3. Login and registration of the station

- 1. Double-click any of the following.
 - The "AIPHONE IXG SupportTool" shortcut that was created on the desktop
 - "AIPHONE IXG SupportTool" in the Start Menu
 - "Local Disk (C)" "Program Files" "Aiphone" "IXG" "SupportTool" "AIPHONE_IXG_SupportTool.exe"

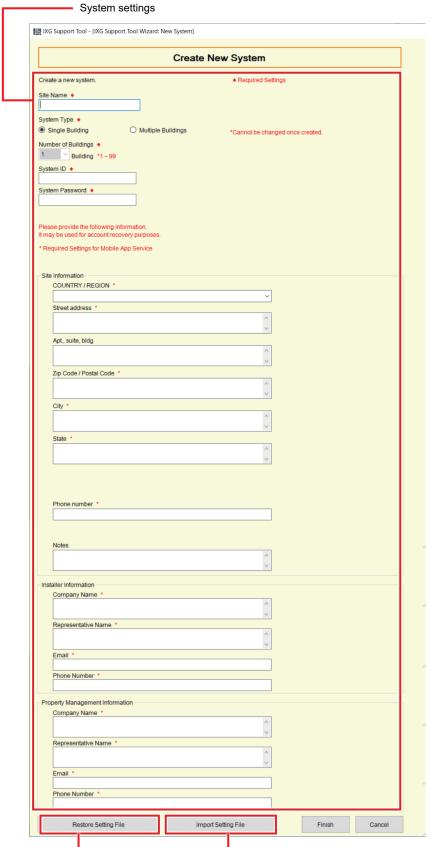


- Select "Administrator."
 - Refer to the separate "IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Property Manager Mode" document for information on the manager mode.



- 3. Enter "ID" and "Password," and click [Login].
 - The "Basic" screen is displayed. To switch to the "Advanced" screen, click <u>"View (→page 148)"</u> in the Menu bar and then "Advanced."
 - The setting data configured during the previous login session will be shown.
 - If logging into the IXG Support Tool for the first time, proceed to Step 4.
 - The default ID and Password are "admin."

4. When first logging into IXG Support Tool, the "New System" screen is displayed. Refer to "Create new system/import setting data (→page 103)" and proceed with the setup.



"Restore System Settings (→page 111)"

"Reading in data created by another IXG Support Tool (→page 107)"

Once "New System" configuration is complete, the setting file is automatically generated and the Settings screen is displayed.

4. How to Configure

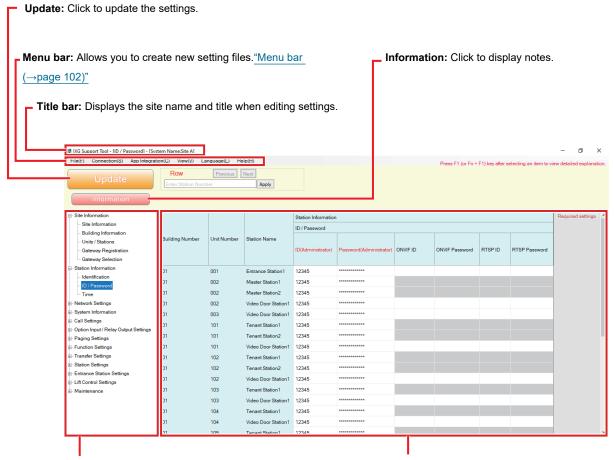
After logging into IXG Support Tool, the Settings screen is displayed. The Settings screen is used to configure settings.

- Depending on PC and OS being used, the window may be slightly different.
- After configuration, refer to the "Operation Manual" for each station and confirm operation.

4.1 Settings window

Settings screen sample

All stations in the system can be configured using the table.



Setting menu: Displays a list of titles. Click the title to be configured and the appropriate Settings screen will display.

Settings screen: The Settings screen for the currently selected title is displayed.

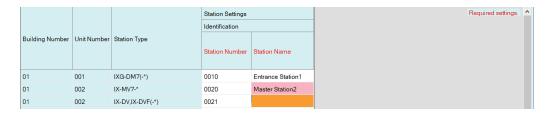


Note

• Settings which cannot be modified will be grayed out.

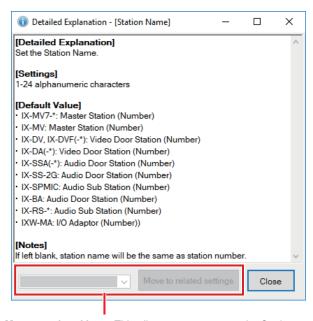
4.2 How to Configure

- 1. Click the title to be configured.
 - The Settings window for that particular title will be shown.
- 2. Enter setting values for each entry.
 - The selected field will turn orange.
 - When changing the settings, the field will turn pink.
 - Some titles allow copy and paste.



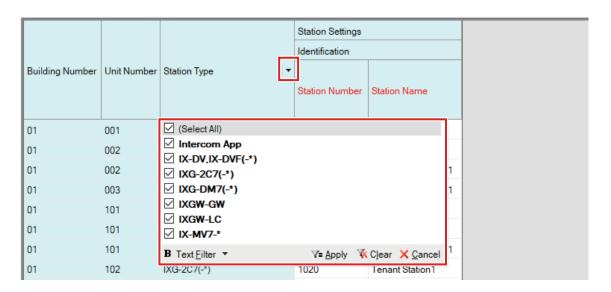


- Be sure to input the settings for entries in red. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.
 - Select an entry field and press the F1 key to display an explanation screen.



Move to related item: This allows you to move to the Settings screen for related entries.

- Pressing [Ctrl] + [F] displays the Search window, which allows the search function to be used. Enter the text to search and click **[Find Next]** to move to the applicable cell.
- vis displayed when the cursor is moved over an entry. Clicking this allows you to use the filter function. Select what to display and then click [Apply] to display only the applicable information.

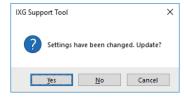


- **3.** When you are done configuring on this screen, click [Update] to save the settings.
 - To cancel all settings, click another title in the Setting menu.
 - If there is an error when clicking [Update], the error message will be shown and the settings will not be allowed to be saved.

The field will be shown in red if there is an error in the settings.



- If another title is selected without clicking [Update], the system will prompt whether to save the settings. Click [Yes] to save, or click [No] to display another title without saving.
- Click [Cancel] to return to the previous screen.



4. Perform Steps 1 - 3 for other titles as well.

5. System settings list

The following items can be configured using IXG Support Tool.

The symbols indicate the following:

- ♦: Be sure to enter a setting value. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.
- ♠: The setting item information can be copied.
- The following table provides an overview of IXG Support Tool. The content, how they are displayed, and the order of entries may vary from the actual screens.
- Download and back up the setting file <u>"Exporting the IXG Support Tool System Configuration (→page 113)"</u> in case post-installation maintenance and service is required, and store it in a safe place where it will not be lost. If a backup has not been performed, it may not be possible to recover the data during after-sales service.

Setting items			Reference pages
Site Settings			
Site Information -	-	System ID♦	153
		System Password ♦	153
		Site Information	153
		Installer Information	153
		Property Management Information	154
Building Information -	-	Enable	155
		Building Name◆	155
Units / Stations -	-	Building Number◆	157
		Unit Number◆	158
		Unit Type◆	158
		Unit Name◆	158
		First Name (Residential only)	158
		Last Name (Residential only)	159
		Master / Tenant Station (Guard, Commercial, Residential, Inside Area only)	159
		Door / Entrance Station	159
		App (Guard, Commercial, Residential only)	160
Gateway Registration -	-	Enable	161
		Station Name◆	161
		Cancel Priority Rule	161
		Maximum Simultaneous Calls	161
Gateway Selection -	-	Gateway Number	162

Setting items				Reference pages
Station Information				
Identification	-	-	Station Number◆	164
			Station Name ♦	164
ID / Password	-	-	ID(Administrator)◆	165
			Password(Administrator)◆	165
			ONVIF ID	165
			ONVIF Password	166
			RTSP ID	166
			RTSP Password	166
Гіте	Time Zone	-	Select time zone	167
	Daylight Saving Time	-	Automatic Daylight Saving Time	168
	Manual Date / Time Setup	-	-	169
Network Settings				
IP Address	-	-	Hostname	170
			IP Version	171
			Static / DHCP	171
	IPv4 Address	-	IP Address♦	172
			Subnet Mask◆	172
			Default Gateway	172
	IPv6 Address	-	IP Address♦	173
			Default Gateway	173
	Batch IP Address Configuration	-	-	174
ONS	Primary Server	-	IPv4	175
			IPv6	175
	Secondary Server	-	IPv4	176
			IPv6	176
Multicast Address	-	-	IPv4	177
			IPv6	177
	Batch Multicast Address Configuration	-	-	178

Setting items				Reference pages
Video	Video Encoder 1	-	Frame Rate [fps]	179
			I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC]♦	180
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]	180
	Video Encoder 2	-	Second Video Encoder	181
			Video Codec	181
			Resolution	181
			Frame Rate [fps]	182
			Select Profile [H.264/AVC]	182
			I picture interval [H.264/ AVC]♦	182
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]	183
			Select Quality [Motion- JPEG]	183
			RTP Start Port◆	183
			RTP End Port♦	183
	Master Station Video Setting	-	Frame Rate [fps]	184
			I-picture Interval♦	184
			Bit rate [kbps]	184
	Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from Door Stations	-	-	185
Audio	-	-	Audio Codec	186
	Audio Buffer	-	Packets Buffered at Audio Start	187
			Maximum Packets Buffered	187
Packet Priority	-	-	TOS Value (Audio)♦	188
			TOS Value (Video)♦	188
			TOS Value (SIP)♦	188
			VLAN Setting	189
			VLAN ID◆	189
			VLAN Priority	189
NTP	NTP	-	-	190
	Synchronization Interval [hour]◆	-	-	190
	Primary Server	-	IPv4 Address	191
			IPv6 Address	191
			Port♦	191
	Secondary Server	-	IPv4 Address	192
			IPv6 Address	192
			Port♦	192

Setting items				Reference pages
System Information				
Station List	-	-	-	193
Mobile App List	-	-	-	196
Network Camera List	Network Camera Registry	-	Camera Name♦	200
			Hostname	200
			IP Address (IPv4)♦	200
			IP Address (IPv6)♦	200
			ID♦	200
			Password♦	200
Group	Configuring a Group	-	-	203
Custom Sound Registry	-	-	-	205
Call Settings				
Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)	-	-	-	208
Call Origination	Call Origination Advanced Settings	-	Ringback Tone	213
			Call Timeout♦	214
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]	214
			Call Destination ([contact input 1 - 4 call] only)	215
			Standard Mode Settings	215
ncoming Call	-	-	Ringtone	216
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]	217
Guard Button	-	-	Select Station	218
			Mobile App	218
Option Input / Relay O	utput Settings			
Option Input	Option Input Advanced Settings	Function	-	220
		Туре	-	220
		Door Release Output	Relay Output 1	220
			Relay Output 2	221
Relay Output	Relay Output Advanced Settings	Function	-	223
		Option Relay Control	-	224
		Output Time	Output Time Range	225
			Output Time ◆	225
		Door Release Key	-	225
		Tone Settings	Door Release	226
	Authentication Key	-	Option Relay Control Authentication Key	226

Setting items				Reference pages
Paging Settings				
All Page	-	-	-	227
Building Page	-	-	-	229
Option Input Page	-	-	-	231
Function Settings				
Door Release	Door Release Assignment	-	Contact Assignment	233
			Door Release Key	234
			Option Output Key	234
Network Camera Integration	Profile Setting	-	Profile	238
	Event Registration	-	Event	238
			Function	238
			Event Tone	239
			Play Count of Event Tone	239
Email	Server Settings	-	SMTP Server	242
			SMTP Port◆	242
			SMTP Encryption	243
	Authentication Settings	-	SMTP Authentication	244
			Mode	244
			ID	244
			Password	244
	Email Addresses	-	Destination 1	245
			Destination 2	245
			Destination 3	245
			Source Address	245
	Email Event Trigger	-	SD Card Error	246
			Recording Memory Full	246
			Subject	246
	Send Test Email	-	-	247
Recording	Recording Mode	-	-	249
	Recording Event	-	Call Origination	249
			Communication (Door)	249
	Recorded Device	-	-	250
	Audio Recording	-	-	250
CSR	-	-	Country◆	251
			State / County / Region♦	252
			City / Locality	252
			Organization◆	252
			Organizational Unit	252
			Common Name	252

Setting items			Reference pages	
SSL Certificate	How to upload the SSL certificate to each station	-	-	255
IEEE 802.1X	-	-	IEEE 802.1X	256
			EAP	256
			EAP User Name	257
			EAP Password	257
	How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station	-	-	258
Display Mode	Standard Mode	-	Home Screen	261
Transfer Settings				
Absent Transfer	-	-	Absent Transfer	262
			Transfer Destination List	263
			Re-Transfer Destination	263
Delay Transfer	-	-	Delay Transfer	264
			Delay Time [sec]♦	264
			Transfer Destination List	265
			Re-Transfer Destination	265
Schedule Transfer	-	-	Schedule Transfer	266
	Weekly Schedule	-	Transfer Destination List	267
			Re-Transfer Destination	267
			Start Time	268
			End Time	268
	Daily Schedule	-	Transfer Destination List	271
			Re-Transfer Destination	271
			Start Time	272
			End Time	272
Station Settings				
Speed Dials	Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings	Speed Dial Button Name	-	273
		Function	-	274
		Building Page	Priority	278
		All Page	Priority	274
		Option Relay Control	Total	276
			Output Time Range	277
			Output Time ◆	277
			TLS	277
			Option Relay Control Key	278

Volume - Handset Transmit Handset Receive Hands-free Transmit Hands-free Receive Transmit Hands-free Receive Transmit Receive External Output Ringtone Paging Headset Specification - - Audio Output - - Audio Output (for Door) - - Communication - Communication Start Tone Monitoring Monitor Timeout [sec] ◆ - - Scan Monitoring - Type Station Number Camera Settings Dwell Time - Prevent Being Monitored - - Monitoring Notification - - Real/sight Communication - -	pages
Hands-free Transmit Hands-free Receive Transmit Hands-free Receive Transmit Receive External Output Ringtone Paging	281
Hands-free Receive Transmit Receive External Output Ringtone Paging	281
Transmit Receive External Output Ringtone Paging	282
Receive External Output Ringtone Paging	282
External Output Ringtone Paging	282
Ringtone Paging	282
Headset Specification -	283
Headset Specification - -	283
Audio Output	283
Audio Output (for Door) - -	283
Communication -	284
Monitoring - - Scan Monitoring - Type Station Number Camera Settings Dwell Time - Prevent Being Monitored - - Monitoring Notification - - Tone - -	284
Scan Monitoring - Type Station Number Camera Settings Dwell Time Prevent Being Monitored - - Monitoring Notification - Tone -	285
Station Number Camera Settings Dwell Time Prevent Being Monitored Monitoring Notification Tone	286
Camera Settings Dwell Time Prevent Being Monitored Monitoring Notification Tone	287
Prevent Being Monitored	287
Prevent Being Monitored	287
Monitoring Notification	287
Monitoring Notification Tone	288
Comoro Adjustment Destiliate Comoro	288
Camera Adjustment - Backlight Compensation	289
Low Light Correction	289
Night Illumination LED - Call / Communication	290
When Monitored	290
PTZ Preset Position	290
Zoom / Wide Preset	291
Refresh Rate	291
Door Release Contact Assignment Assignment	292
Door Release Key	292
Door Release by IX-RS	293
Entrance Station Settings	
Display Call by Unit Number	294
Call by List	295
Search by Name	295
Default Display Screen	296
Building Selection Button	296
Hearing aid Icon	290
	298
Image 1 - Display	299
File name	

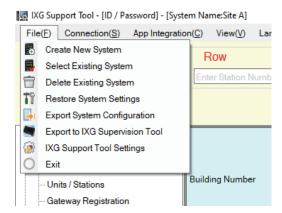
Setting items			Reference pages	
Direct Call List	Button Number	-	Building Number	300
			Unit Number	300
Access Code	Add Access Code	-	-	303
	Delete Access Code	-	-	304
Misc.	-	-	Motion Sensor	305
			Communication after Door Release	305
Lift Control Settings				
Registration	-	-	Enable	306
			Station Name◆	306
Pick Up Floor	-	-	Relay Output Terminal	307
Arrival Floor	-	-	Relay Output Terminal	308
Building Exit	-	-	Lift Control Button	309
			Relay Output Terminal	310
Maintenance				
Firmware Update	-	-	-	311
Initialization	-	-	-	313
syslog	-	-	IPv4 Address	315
			IPv6 Address	315
			Port♦	315

Menu bar

Important

- The symbols indicate the following:
- ♦: Be sure to enter a setting value. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.

1. File



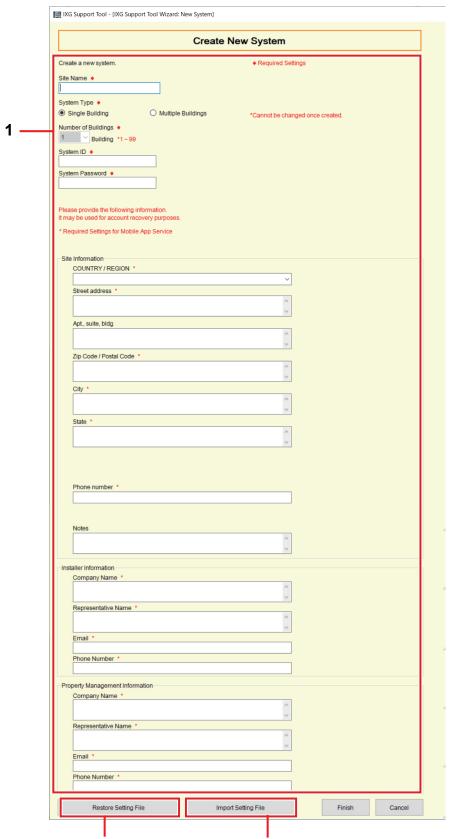
1.1 Create new system/import setting data

Creates new system setting data.

The below two methods can be used to create a new system depending on your objective.

- Perform detailed configuration for all functions. → "Create a new system setting file (→page 105)"
- Import a setting file created from another IXG Support Tool or IX Support Tool. <u>"Reading in data created by another IXG Support Tool (→page 107)"</u>

Select "File" - "Create New System" to display the "New System" screen.



"Restore System Settings (→page 111)"

"Reading in data created by another IXG Support Tool (→page 107)"

1.1.1 Create a new system setting file

1. Configure the system settings.

■ Site Name ♦

Description	Enter the name of the site.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ System Type ♦

Description	Select the type of system.
Settings	Single Building Multiple Buildings
Default value	Single Building

■ Number of Buildings ♦

Description	Select the number of buildings when "System Type" is set to "Multiple Buildings".
Settings	1-99 buildings
Default value	1 building

■ System ID♦

Description	Configure the System ID used to configure the "ID(Administrator) ◆ (→page 165)" in bulk. The value entered for System ID is reflected in "ID(Administrator)" of each station.
Settings	1-20 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin" or "root."
Default value	-

■ System Password ♦

Description	Configure the System Password used to configure the <u>"Password(Administrator)</u> (→page 165)" in bulk. The value entered for System Password is reflected in "Password(Administrator)" of each station.
Settings	1-20 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin."
Default value	-

■ Site Information

Description	Input Site Information.
Settings	 COUNTRY / REGION Street address: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Apt., suite, bldg: 1-262 alphanumeric characters City: 1-262 alphanumeric characters State: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Zip Code / Postal Code: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Suburb: 1-262 alphanumeric characters District: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Area code: 1-262 alphanumeric symbols and characters Phone number: 1-262 alphanumeric symbols and characters Line 3 (optional): 1-262 alphanumeric characters Notes: 1-262 alphanumeric characters The input values vary depending on the selected "COUNTRY / REGION."
Default value	-

■ Installer Information

Description	Enter the installer information.
Settings	 Company Name: 4 rows (1 - 64 alphanumeric characters per row) Representative Name: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Email: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Phone Number: 1-262 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ Property Management Information

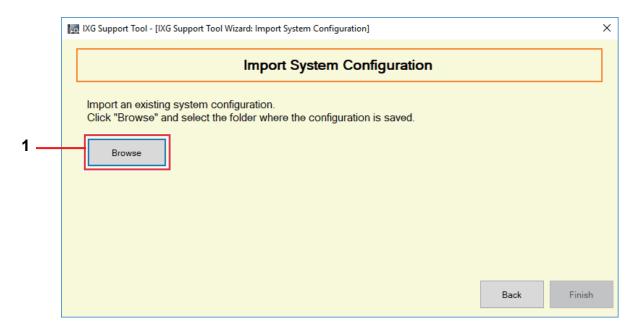
Description	Enter the property management company information.
Settings	Company Name: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Representative Name: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Email: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Phone Number: 1-262 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

2. Click [Finish].

- The setting file will be automatically generated and the Settings screen will be displayed. Refer to <u>"System Settings (→page 151)"</u> when performing the settings.
- Click [Cancel] to exit.

1.1.2 Reading in data created by another IXG Support Tool

On the "New System" screen, click [Import Setting File] to display the "Import System Configuration" screen.



- 1. Click [Browse].
- 2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click [OK].
- 3. Click [Finish].

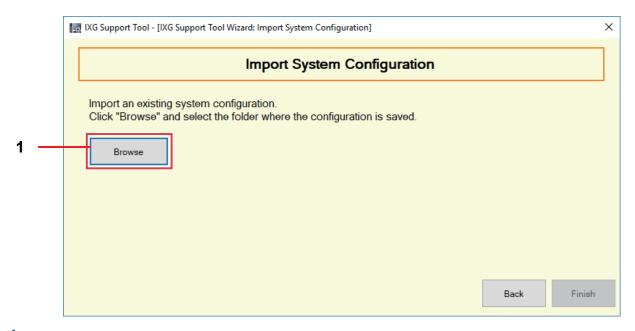
1.1.3 Importing data created from IX Support Tool

On the "New System" screen, click [Import Setting File] to display the "Import System Configuration" screen.

Important

- Data output from IX Support Tool Ver.9.0.0.0 can be imported.

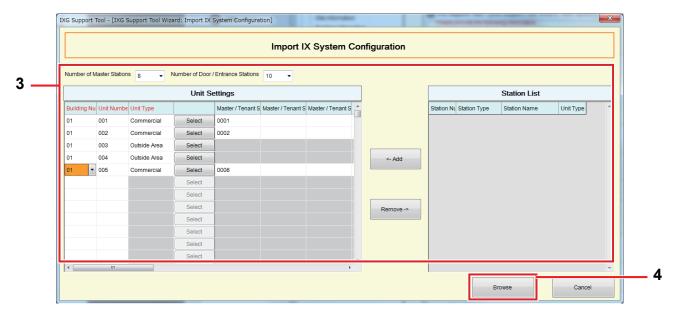
 If using a version of IX Support Tool prior to Ver.8.3.0.0, first import the output data with Ver.9.0.0.0 and then output it.
- Data cannot be imported from properties containing stations not compatible with IXG Support Tool, such as IXW-MA. Stations compatible with IXG Support Tool are contained in "Device type (→page 8)".
- Data with SIP set cannot be imported.
- Data cannot be imported from properties containing stations set with station numbers exceeding 24 digits.



1. Click [Browse].

2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click **[OK]** to display the following screen. Stations registered to imported files are registered as 1 station 1 unit.

Units are created with the Building Number starting from "01" and the Unit Number starting from "001." Unit Types of the stations are "Commercial" for "IX-MV7-*" and "IX-RS-*," and "Outside Area" for Door Stations.

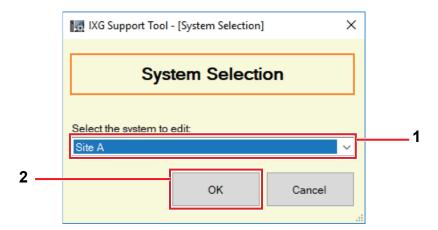


- **3.** Apply the following changes to settings if required.
 - Number of Master Stations, Number of Door / Entrance Stations: Select from the drop down menu.
 - Building Number: Select from the drop down menu. Refer to "Building Number (→page 157)" for details.
 - Unit Number: Enter directly. Refer to "Unit Number (→page 158)" for details.
 - Unit Type: Click [Select] and select. Refer to "Unit Type• (→page 158)" for details.
 - Change the station assignment destination (unit): Changes are made in the following procedure.
 - 1. Click the station number of the station to be changed in "Unit Settings."
 - 2. Click [Remove].
 - 3. Click a station to register in "Station List."
 - 4. Click the registration destination unit in "Unit Settings."
 - 5. Click [Add].
- 4. Click [Browse].
- 5. Click [Finish].



1.2 Select Existing System

Edit a setting file that already exists. This allows you to load a setting file that was saved. Select "File" - "Select Existing System." The "System Selection" screen will be displayed.

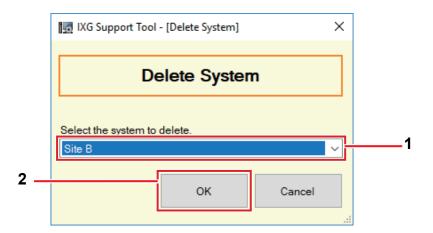


- 1. Select the system (site name) for the setting file to edit.
- 2. Click [OK].
 - In the Setting window, the selected setting data will be shown.
 - Click [Cancel] to quit without selecting a system.

1.3 Delete Existing System

Delete created setting data.

Select "File" - "Delete Existing System." The "Delete System" screen is displayed.

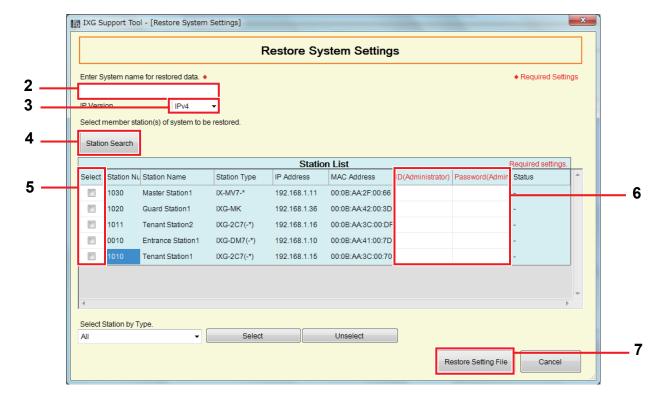


- **1.** Select the system (site name) for the setting file to delete.
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Delete the selected setting data.
 - Click [Cancel] to quit without deleting a system.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Delete System" screen.

1.4 Restore System Settings

If the setting file is lost, the setting file can be restored.

Select "File" - "Restore System Settings", or click **[Restore Setting File]** in <u>"Login and registration of the station (→page 89)"</u> or <u>"Create new system/import setting data (→page 103)"</u>. The "Restore System Settings" screen is displayed.



- 1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
- 2. Enter the name (site name) of the system for which to restore the setting file.
 - System Name:: 1-64 full-width characters, 1-128 alphanumeric characters
- **3.** Choose the internet protocol version for the system.
 - Set the PC to the same communication type.
- **4.** Click **[Station Search]** to search stations and display them in the "Station List." (Searching may take several minutes.)
 - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
 - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
 - Stations on other segments cannot be searched.
- 5. Select the station from which to restore the setting file. (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - If the station number is duplicated or does not exist, the setting file will not be restored.
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- **6.** Enter the "ID(Administrator)" and "Password(Administrator)" for the station selected in Step 5.
 - If "ID(Administrator)" or "Password(Administrator)" are wrong, the setting file will not be restored.
- 7. Click [Restore Setting File].

8. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Restore System Settings" screen.

9. Click **[OK]**.

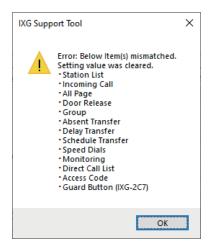
The result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

In Process: The setting file is in the process of restoring.

Success: Restore successful.

Failed: Restore failed.

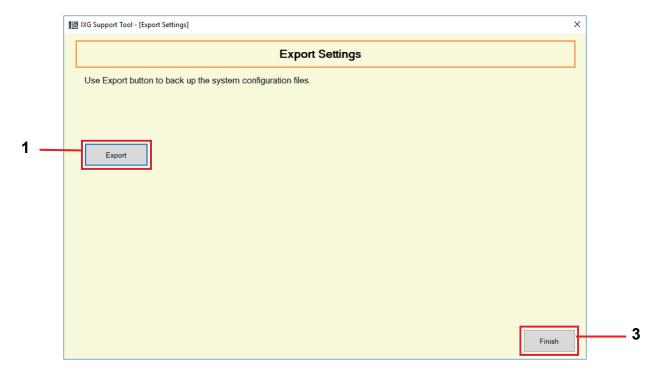
- Restored setting files are saved as follows in "Local Disk (C)" "users" "public" "Documents" "Aiphone" "IXG" "SupportTool" "SystemData."
 - Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set Site Name).db"
 - Sound file: Saved as a WAV file in "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Image file: Saved as a PNG file in "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER_DATA.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).
- The items that could not be restored are displayed as shown below.



1.5 Exporting the IXG Support Tool System Configuration

Backup setting files created in IXG Support Tool.

If the settings are lost, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing. Select "File" - "Export System Configuration." The "Export Settings" screen is displayed.

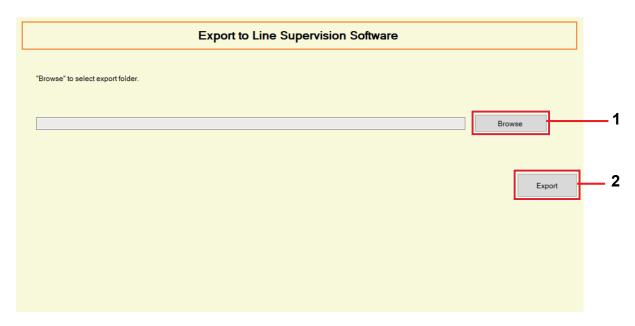


1. Click [Export].

- 2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click [OK].
 - A folder with the name specified in "Site Name" will be created in the specified directory, and the system configuration file will be saved inside as a hidden file.
 - Copy the entire "Site Name" folder to store the setting file.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Export Settings" screen without saving the setting file.
- 3. Click [Finish].

1.6 Outputting IXG Supervision Tool Data

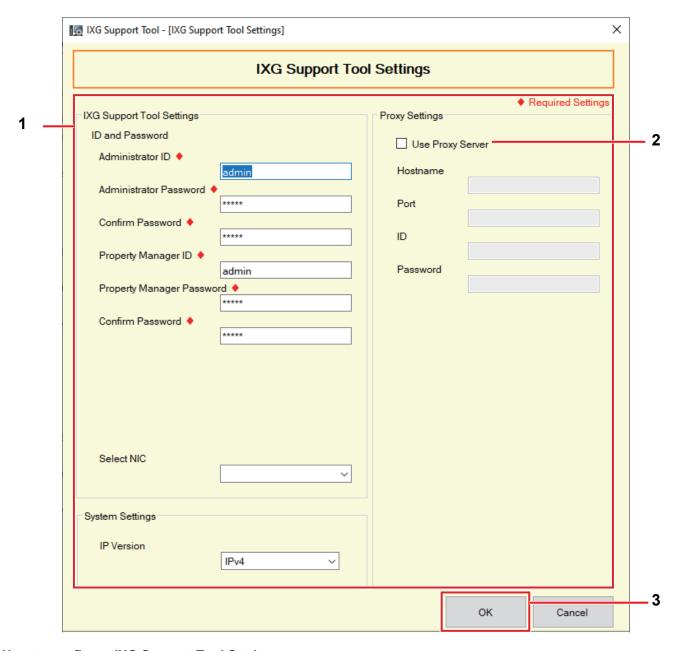
To use registered station information with the IXG Supervision Tool, output the file in Address Book format. Select "File" - "Export to IXG Supervision Tool" to display the following screen.



- 1. Click [Browse] and select the folder where the setting file will be saved.
- 2. Click [Export].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - The setting file will be saved as "SettingAddressList.txt."
 - Information for stations without configured IP addresses will not be output.

1.7 IXG Support Tool Settings

Select "File" - "IXG Support Tool Settings." The "IXG Support Tool Settings" screen will be displayed.



How to configure IXG Support Tool Settings

- **1.** Configure each item.
- 2. If a proxy server is used to access the IXG Cloud Server, check the "Use Proxy Server" box and enter the required information.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.

■ Administrator ID ◆

Description	Configure the ID used to login to IXG Support Tool in Administrator mode.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default value	admin

■ Administrator Password ♦

Description	Configure the password used to login to IXG Support Tool in Administrator mode.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default value	admin

■ Confirm Password ◆

Description	Enter the "Administrator Password" again.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default value	admin

■ Property Manager ID♦

Description	Configure the ID used to login to IXG Support Tool in Property Manager mode.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default value	admin

■ Property Manager Password ♦

Description	Configure the password used to login to IXG Support Tool in Property Manager mode.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default value	admin

■ Confirm Password ◆

Description	Enter the "Property Manager Password" again.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default value	admin

■ Select NIC

Description	Select the network interface card (NIC).
Settings	Select the NIC used for the PC.
Default value	-

■ IP Version

Description	Choose the protocol for IXG Support Tool.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default value	IPv4

■ Hostname

Description	Enter the IP address of the proxy server.
Settings	1-255 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ Port

Description	Enter the port number of the proxy server.
Settings	1-5 digits
Default value	-

■ID

Description	Enter the ID used for proxy authentication.
Settings	1-255 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

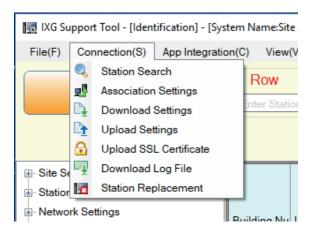
■ Password

Description	Enter the password used for proxy authentication.
Settings	1-255 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

1.8 Exit

Select "File" - "Exit" to close IXG Support Tool.

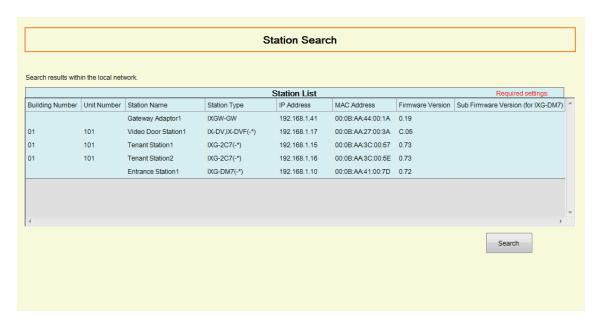
2. Connection



2.1 Station Search

Search the stations in IXG and IX Systems connected in the network to show the list.

- 1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
 - Set this to the same IP version as the system. Refer to <u>"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"</u> for information of configuring the IP version.
- 2. Select "Connection" "Station Search". The stations searched are displayed on the "Station Search" screen. (Searching may take several minutes.)
 - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
 - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
 - Stations on other segments cannot be searched.
 - Click [Search] to search again.

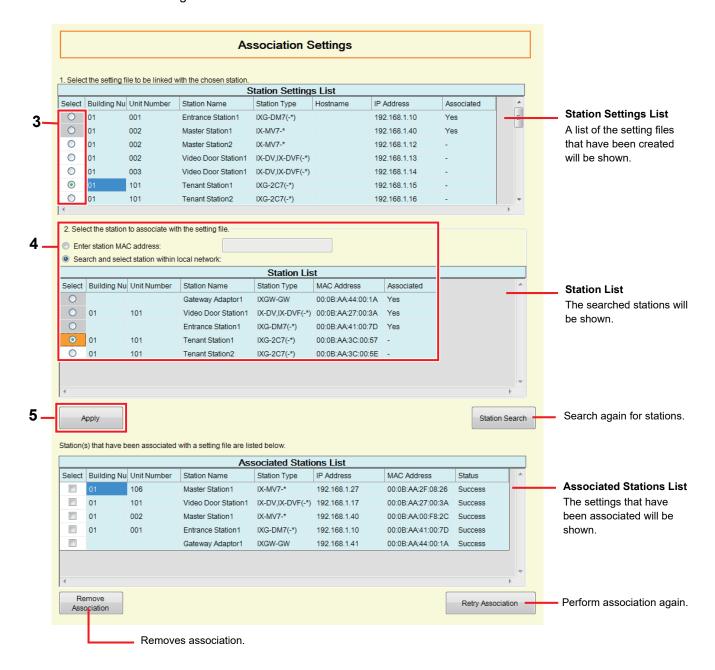


2.2 Association Settings

The data created with IXG Support Tool is to be assigned to each station.

Associate the settings when creating the setting data.

Some items cannot be configured without association.



- 1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
 - Set this to the same IP version as the system. Refer to <u>"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"</u> for information of configuring the IP version.

- 2. Select "Connection" "Association Settings" to search for stations and display the "Association Settings" screen. (Searching may take several minutes.)
 - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
 - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
 - Click [Station Search] to search again.
 - Stations on other segments cannot be searched. To associate a station on another segment, go to the network on the other segment and make an association.
- 3. Select the file to associate from "Station Settings List."
 - A setting file that has already been associated cannot be selected.
 - A setting file without a configured IP address cannot be selected.
- 4. Select the station with which the setting file selected at Step 3 will be associated from "Station List."
 - A station that has already been associated cannot be selected.
 - Select "Enter station MAC address:" to specify a station by entering the MAC address.
 - When specifying a station from the "Station List" which has the "ID(Administrator)" and
 "Password(Administrator)" set to values other than "admin," select "Enter Station ID and Station Password"
 and input the "ID(Administrator)" and "Password(Administrator)" for the associated station.
 - To associate a station on another segment, go to the network on the other segment and make an association.

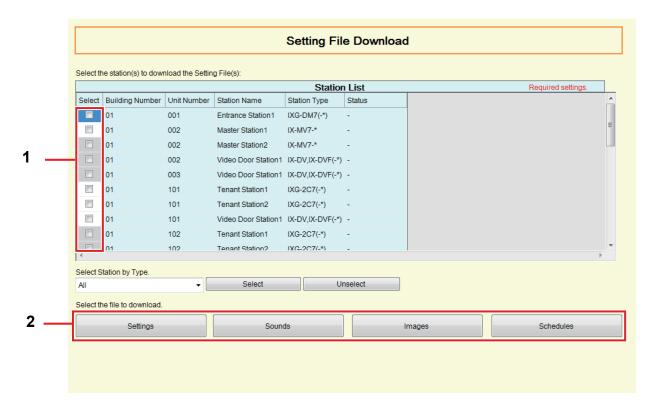
5. Click [Apply].

- The settings that have been associated will be shown in "Associated Stations List."
 If a new IP address has been set or the address has been changed, the station will restart and the IP address and station name will be updated.
- **6.** Repeat Steps 3 5 and associate all stations.
 - To remove an association, select what to remove from "Associated Stations List" (multiple selections allowed), and then click [Remove Association].

2.3 Download Settings

Obtain (download) settings from a station.

If <u>"Association Settings (→page 120)"</u> is not performed in advance, downloading is not possible. Select "Connection" - "Download Settings." The "Setting File Download" screen will be displayed.



How to obtain settings

- 1. Select the station from which to download the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 120)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 2. Download the file.

[Settings]: Download only the setting file.

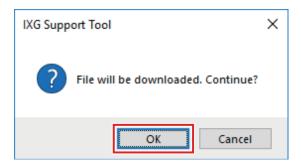
[Sounds]: Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Images] (IXG-DM7(-*) only): Download the setting file and the image file for Welcome Screen Settings.

[Schedules] (IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK only): Download transfer and other schedule setting files.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Download" screen without downloading.



4. Click **[OK]**.

• The file download result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.

Success: Download is completed.

Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.

- Downloaded files are saved as follows in "Local Disk (C)" "users" "public" "Documents" "Aiphone" "IXG" "SupportTool" "SystemData."
 - Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set Site Name).db"
 - Sound file: Saved as a WAV file in "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Image file: Saved as a PNG file in "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER_DATA.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

2.4 Upload Settings

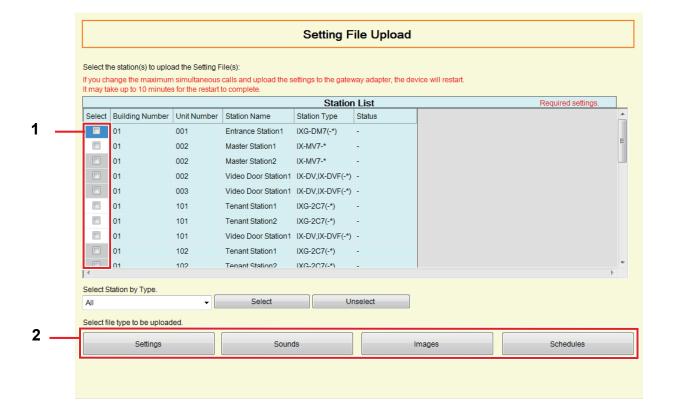
Upload settings created using IXG Support Tool onto the station.

If "Association Settings (→page 120)" is not performed in advance, uploading is not possible.

Select "Connection" - "Upload Settings." The "Setting File Upload" screen will be displayed.

Important

- If a custom tone/image was registered, be sure to upload each file to the station in "Sounds" "Images." The following will occur if only the setting file is uploaded.
 - The default tone will play when the operation in which the custom tone was set is performed.
 - "Download Settings" will fail.
 - "Upload Settings" will fail.



How to upload settings

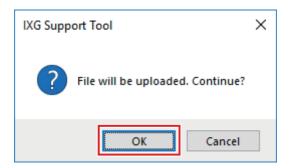
- Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 120)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 2. Upload the file.

[Settings]: Upload only the setting file.

[Sounds]: Upload the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Images] (IXG-DM7(-*) only): Download the setting file and the image file for Welcome Screen Settings. [Schedules] (IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK only): Select and upload transfer and other schedule setting files. Refer to "How to upload schedules (→page 126)".

- 3. If [Settings], [Sounds], or [Images] was clicked, click [OK].
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen without uploading.



4. Click **[OK]**.

• The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.

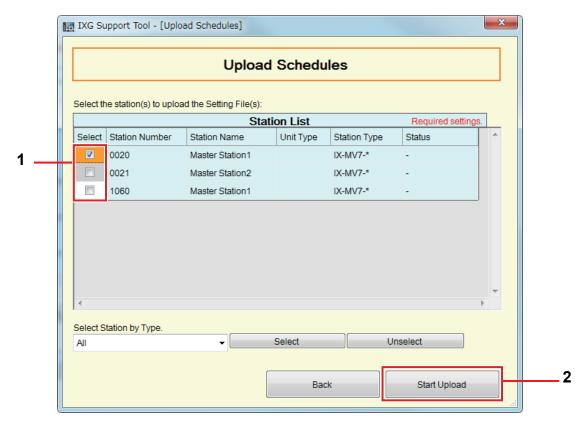
Success: Upload is completed.

Failed: Upload failed. Try uploading again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded was selected in Step 2.

How to upload schedules

In Step 2 of "How to upload settings (→page 125)", if [Schedules] is clicked, the following screen is displayed.

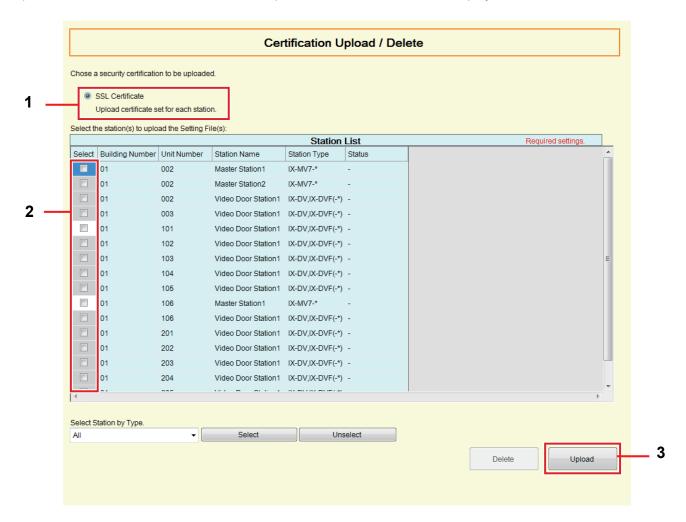


- 1. Select the station from which to upload the schedule file, from the station list. (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 2. Click [Start Upload].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Upload Schedules" screen without uploading.

2.5 Upload SSL Certificate

Apply the SSL certificate data to the station.

If <u>"Association Settings (→page 120)"</u> is not performed in advance, uploading is not possible. Select "Connection" - "Upload SSL Certificate." The "Certification Upload / Delete" screen will be displayed.



- 1. Select the type of certificate to be uploaded.
 - Set the file to upload in <u>"SSL Certificate (→page 253)"</u>.
- 2. Select the station from which to upload the file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 3. Click [Upload].
 - Click [Delete] to delete the uploaded file.
- 4. Click [OK].
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Certification Upload / Delete" screen without uploading.
 - The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."

In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.

Success: Upload is completed.

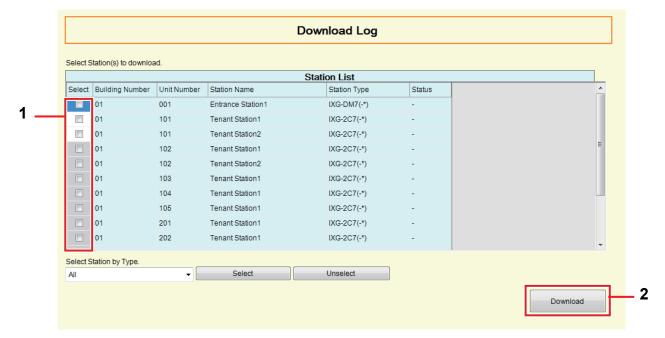
Failed: Upload failed. Try uploading again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded was selected in Step 1.

No certification: Set the file to upload in "SSL Certificate (→page 253)".

2.6 Download Log File

Obtain (download) log files from IXG-DM7(-*), IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), IXGW-LC, or IXGW-GW. If "Association Settings (\rightarrow page 120)" is not performed in advance, downloading is not possible. Select "Connection" - "Download Log File ." The "Download Log" screen will be displayed.



How to obtain log files

- Select the station from which to download the log files from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 120)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 2. Click [Download].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download Log" screen without downloading.
- **4.** Select the folder where the log files are saved and click **[OK]**.
 - A folder with the name "Station Number_Date_log.gz" will be created in the specified directory, and the log files will be saved inside as hidden files.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download Log" screen without saving log files.
 - The file download result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."
 - In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
 - Success: Download is completed.
 - Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

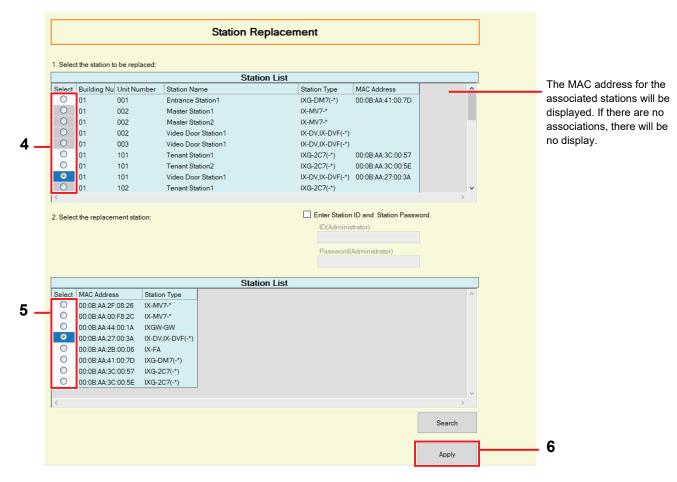
2.7 Station Replacement

Use this feature to replace a station that is malfunctioning, etc. A station can only be replaced with one of the same station type.



Note

• To replace a station on another segment, select "Connection" - "Association Settings" to remove the association with the malfunctioning station and then associate the newly installed station.



- Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
 - Set this to the same IP version as the system. Refer to "IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)" for information of configuring the IP version.
- **2.** Replace the station.
- 3. Select "Connection" "Station Replacement" to search for stations and display the "Station Replacement" screen. (Searching may take several minutes.)
 - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
 - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
 - · Click [Search] to search again.
 - · Stations on other segments cannot be searched.
- **4.** Select the station to replace from "Station List."
 - Stations that are not associated cannot be selected.

- 5. Select the newly installed station from "Station List."
 - When specifying a station from the "Station List" which has the "ID(Administrator)" and "Password(Administrator)" set to values other than "admin," select "Enter Station ID and Station Password" and input the "ID(Administrator)" and "Password(Administrator)" for the associated station.
- 6. Click [Apply].
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.
 - The setting data will be uploaded to the newly installed station.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Station Replacement" screen without uploading.



8. Click **[OK]**.

3. App Integration

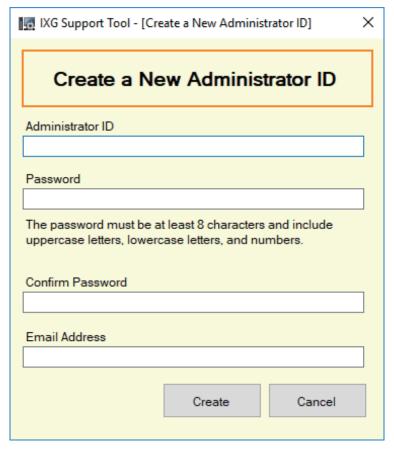
If the "App" was registered in <u>"Units / Stations (→page 156)"</u>, registration on IXG Cloud Server is necessary. Create an IXG Cloud Server account and log in.



3.1 Create a New Administrator ID

Create an administrator account of the IXG Cloud Server.

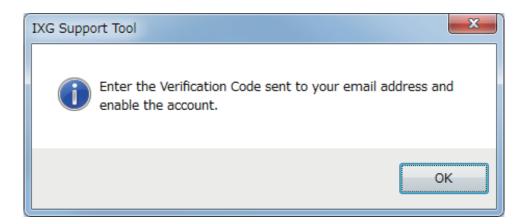
Click "App Integration" - "Create a New Administrator ID." The following screen will be displayed.



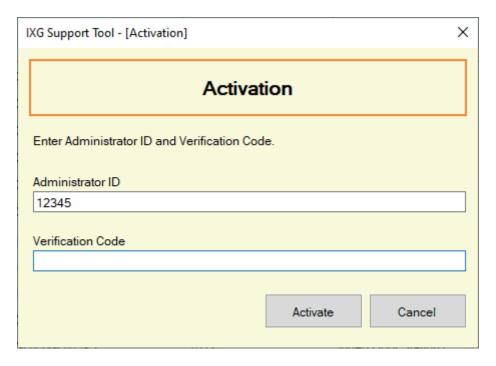
How to create a new administrator account

- **1.** Enter the following information.
 - Administrator ID: 1-22 alphanumeric characters
 - Password: The password must be at least 8 alphanumeric characters and include uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and numbers.
 - Confirm Password: Enter the same password again.
 - Email Address: 1-64 alphanumeric characters

- 2. Click [Create].
 - A Verification Code will be sent to the registered email address.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.



- 4. Enter the "Verification Code" contained in the email and then click [Activate].
 - The administrator account has now been created on the IXG Cloud Server.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.



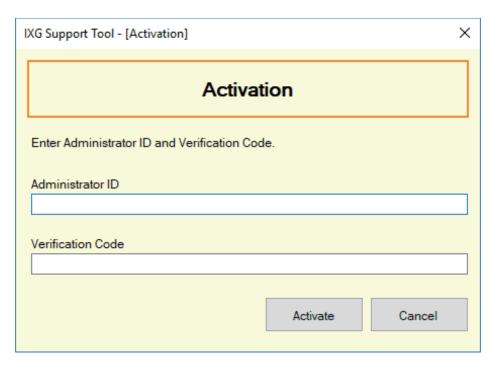
5. Click **[OK]**.



3.2 Activation

Continue to configure settings if up to Step 3 in <u>"Create a New Administrator ID (→page 131)"</u> was finished but Steps 4 and onward were not performed.

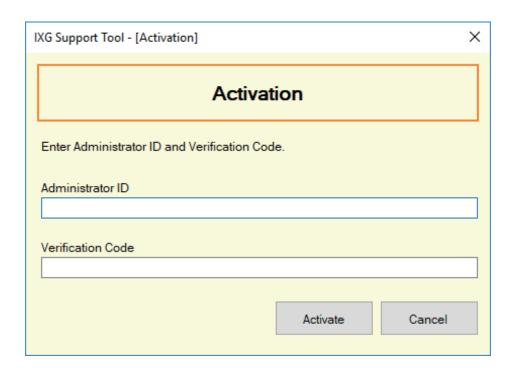
Click "App Integration" - "Activation." The following screen will be displayed.



How to activate the administrator account

An email containing a "Verification Code" will be sent to the registered email address in Step 1 of <u>"Create a New Administrator ID</u> (→page 131)".

- 1. Enter the "Verification Code" contained in the email and then click [Activate].
 - The administrator account has now been created on the IXG Cloud Server.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.



2. Click **[OK]**.



3.3 Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server

If "App" was registered in <u>"Units / Stations (→page 156)"</u>, the following setting data configured in IXG Support Tool will need to be uploaded to IXG Cloud Server.

- Site Information, Installer Information, Property Management Information
- Building Name
- Unit Name
- Station Name
- Station List
- Mobile App List

Refer to <u>"Uploading a new site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 135)"</u> if a new site was created in IXG Support Tool. Refer to <u>"Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server (→page 137)"</u> if the setting data of a site that was already registered was updated in IXG Support Tool.

3.3.1 Uploading a new site to the IXG Cloud Server

Finish configuring the following settings prior to uploading settings to the IXG Cloud Server.

- Gateway Registration (→page 161)
- Gateway Selection (→page 162)
- IXG Support Tool Settings"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 115)"
- Create new administrator account on the IXG Cloud Server "Create a New Administrator ID (→page 131)"
- Site Information, Installer Information, Property Management Information (→page 152)"
- Building Name"Building Information (→page 155)"
- Unit Name"Units / Stations (→page 156)"
- Station Name"Identification (→page 163)"
- Station List (→page 193)"
- Mobile App List (→page 196)"

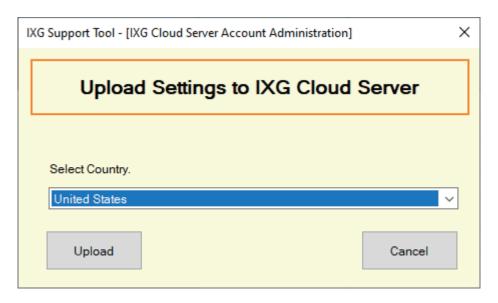
Select "App Integration" - "Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server." The "IXG Cloud Server Login" screen will be displayed.



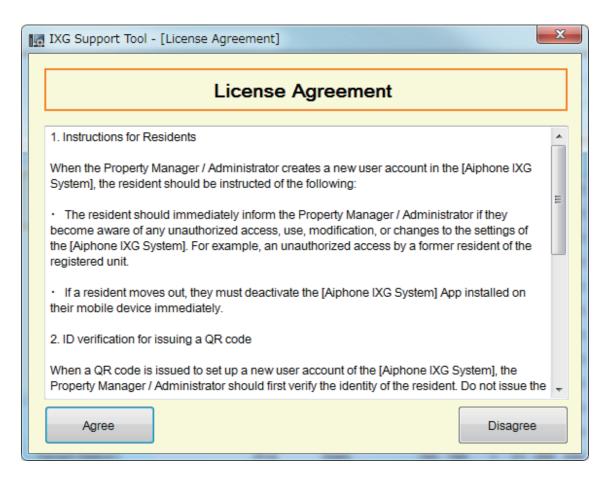
How to apply settings to the IXG Cloud Server

Enter the "Administrator ID" (IXG Cloud Server ID) and "Password" that were entered in <u>"Create a New Administrator ID (→page 131)"</u>.

- 2. Click [Login].
 - · Login to the IXG Cloud Server.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **3.** Select a country which has a site.



- 4. Click [Upload].
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- 5. Click [Agree].
 - The new site is uploaded to the IXG Cloud Server.
 - Click [Disagree] to exit.



- 6. Click [OK] to send the QR Code to the Tenant Station.
 - The QR code will be sent to the Tenant Station. Refer to <u>"Applying QR Code for App Registration to a station"</u> (→page 140)" for details.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.

3.3.2 Uploading an existing site to the IXG Cloud Server

If the following settings were changed in IXG Support Tool, upload the changes to the IXG Cloud Server.

- Site Information, Installer Information, Property Management Information (→page 152)"
- Building Name "Building Information (→page 155)"
- Unit Name"Units / Stations (→page 156)"
- Station Name"Identification (→page 163)"
- Station List (→page 193)"
- Mobile App List (→page 196)"

Select "App Integration" - "Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server." The "IXG Cloud Server Login" screen will be displayed.



How to apply settings to the IXG Cloud Server

- **1.** Enter the "Administrator ID" (IXG Cloud Server ID) and "Password" that were entered in <u>"Create a New Administrator ID</u> (→page 131)".
- 2. Click [Login].
 - Login to the IXG Cloud Server.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.

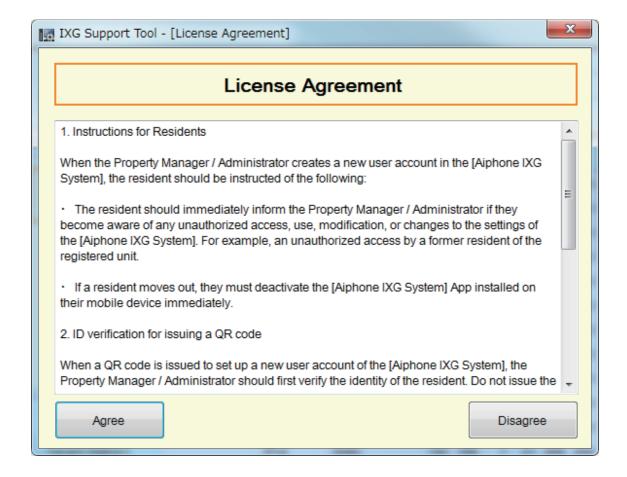
3. Click [Upload].

• Click [Cancel] to exit.



4. Click [Agree].

- The changes are applied to IXG Cloud Server.
- Click [Disagree] to exit.



- 5. Click [OK] to send the QR Code for App Registration to the Tenant Station.
 - The QR code will be sent to the Tenant Station. Refer to <u>"Applying QR Code for App Registration to a station</u> (<u>→page 140</u>)" for details.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.

3.4 Applying QR Code for App Registration to a station

After uploading the settings configured with IXG Support Tool in "Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 135)", a QR Code for App Registration is sent to the Tenant Station. If there is no Tenant Station in a Residential unit or an Intercom App was registered in a non-Residential unit, refer to "Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 141)". The settings will not be uploaded unless "Association Settings (→page 120)" was performed first.

Click "App Integration" - "Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration." The following screen will be displayed.



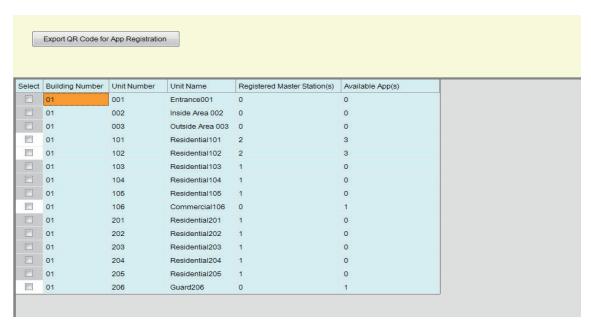
How to upload the QR code to the station

- 1. Select the Tenant Station to send the QR Code for App Registration.
- 2. Click [Upload to station(s)].
 - The result will be displayed in "Status."
 - In Process: The QR code is being sent.
 - Success: The QR code has been applied.
 - Failed: The QR code has not been applied. Try again.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

3.5 Export QR Code for App Registration

Once the settings files have been uploaded to the IXG Cloud Server in "<u>Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server</u>
(<u>→page 135</u>)" generate a PDF file with QR code. A QR code for App Registration can be sent to the Tenant Station if a Tenant Station is registered in the Residential Unit. Refer to "<u>Applying QR Code for App Registration to a station</u>
(<u>→page 140</u>)".

The settings can not be uploaded to unless <u>"Association Settings (→page 120)"</u> was performed first. Click "App Integration" - "Export QR Code for App Registration." The following screen will be displayed.

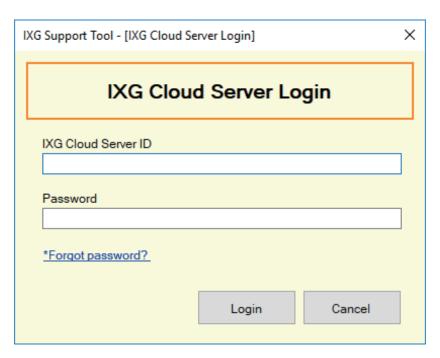


How to export the QR Code for App Registration

- **1.** Select the unit to register a Mobile App.
- 2. Click [Export QR Code for App Registration].
- **3.** Specify the save directory and click **[OK]**.
 - A file with the name "(Building Number)_(Unit Number)" will be saved in the specified directory.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

3.6 Site List / Property Manager Account Settings

If an account was enabled in <u>"Create a New Administrator ID (→page 131)"</u> or <u>"Activation (→page 133)"</u>, login to the IXG Cloud Server to delete site information, or to register or delete the property manager ID. Select "App Integration" - "Site List / Property Manager Account Settings." The following screen will be displayed.



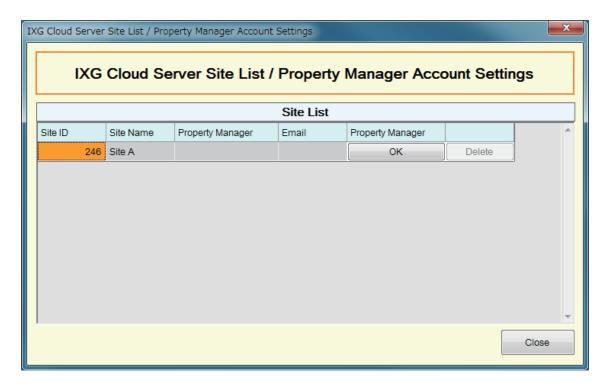
How to configure Site List / Property Manager Account Settings

- 1. Enter the "Administrator ID" (IXG Cloud Server ID) and "Password" that were entered in <u>"Create a New Administrator ID (→page 131)"</u>.
- 2. Click [Login].
 - Login to the IXG Cloud Server.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit IXG Cloud Server Login.

3. Configure the Site List and Property Manager Account Settings.

The site list will not be displayed unless "Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 135)" is performed.

- OK: Click to register the Property Manager ID and email address for each property.
- Delete: Click to delete the site information from the cloud server.
- Click [Close] to finish configuring the Site List / Property Manager Account Settings.



4. Click **[OK]** in Step 3 to display the following screen.

Enter the following information.

- Property Manager ID: 1-22 alphanumeric characters
- Email: 1-64 alphanumeric characters



- 5. Click [Create / Add].
 - A temporary password will be sent to the registered email address.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.

3.7 Administrator Account Settings

Change the email address and password of the registered Administrator Account.

Configure this if the registered email address was changed, or to change the password.

Select "App Integration" - "Administrator Account Settings." The following screen will be displayed.



How to configure Administrator Account Settings

- Enter the "Administrator ID" (IXG Cloud Server ID) and "Password" that were entered in <u>"Create a New Administrator ID (→page 131)"</u>.
- **2.** Click [Login].
 - · Login to the IXG Cloud Server.
 - · Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **3.** Change the following information if required.
 - Change Email Address: Enter the new email address and click [Change Email Address]. (Email: 1-64 alphanumeric characters.)
 - Change Password: Enter the current and new passwords, and then click [Change Password]. (The password must be at least 8 alphanumeric characters and include uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and numbers.)
 - Click [Close] to exit.
- 4. If [Change Email Address] was clicked in Step 3, an email containing the Verification Code will be sent to the registered email address.
 Click [OK].
- 5. Enter the received "Verification Code" and then click [Activate].
 - Clicking [Resend] resends the verification code.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.

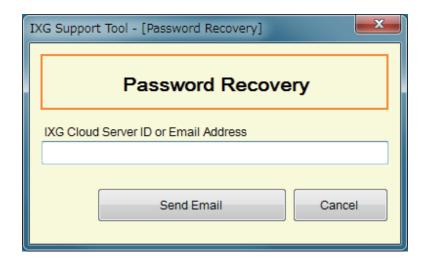
3.7.1 Password Recovery

If the password used to login to the IXG Cloud Server was forgotten, a new password can be created. Click "App Integration" - "Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server," "Site List / Property Manager Account Settings," or "Administrator Account Settings." The following screen will be displayed.



How to create a new password

- 1. Click [*Forgot password?].
- 2. Enter "IXG Cloud Server ID" or "Email," and click [Send Email].
 - An email containing the Verification Code will be sent either to the email address associated with the IXG Cloud Server ID or to the email address that was entered.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.

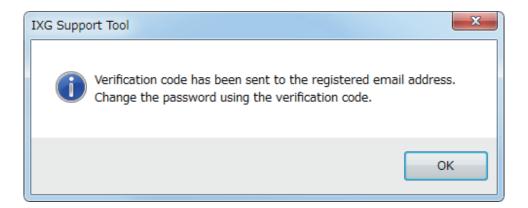




Note

• Input the Email Address which is registered in the IXG Cloud Server for the Email Address.

3. Click **[OK]**.



- **4.** Enter the following information.
 - Verification Code: Enter the "Verification Code" contained in the email.
 - New Password: The password must be at least 8 alphanumeric characters and include uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and numbers.
 - Confirm Password: Enter the same password again.



- 5. Click [Change Password].
 - The password will be changed.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.

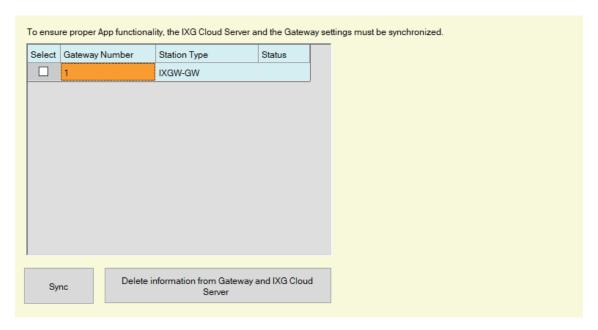
3.8 Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync

If the app integration function is not working properly, synchronize the settings of the Gateway Adaptor and the IXG Cloud Server.



• The Gateway Adaptor cannot be configured unless <u>"Association Settings (→page 120)"</u> was performed and the PC can communicate with the system.

Click "App Integration" - "Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync" to display the following screen.



Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync

1. Select the Gateway Adaptor to synchronize with the IXG Cloud Server.

2. Click [Sync].

- The IXG Cloud Server and the Gateway Adaptor will be synchronized.
- The file synchronization result is displayed in "Status."

In Process: Currently synchronizing.

Success: Synchronization successful.

Failed: Synchronization failed. Try synchronizing again.

How to delete linked information from the Gateway and the IXG Cloud Server

If app integration will no longer be used, delete the gateway information from the IXG Cloud Server and the IXG Cloud Server information from the gateway.

1. Select the Gateway Adaptor for which to delete the link.

2. Click [Delete information from Gateway and IXG Cloud Server].

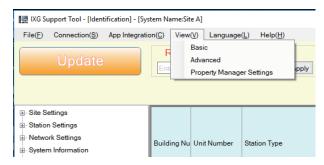
- The gateway information is deleted from the IXG Cloud Server, and the IXG Cloud Server information is deleted from the gateway.
- The result is displayed in "Status."

In Process: Linked information is being deleted.

Success: Linked information has been deleted.

Failed: Linked information has not been deleted, try again.

4. View



Select the configuration mode.

- Basic: Configure only the following settings.
 - Site Information
 - Building Information
 - Units / Stations
 - Gateway Registration
 - Gateway Selection
 - Identification
 - ID / Password
 - IP Address
 - DNS
 - -NTP
- Advanced: Perform detailed configuration for all functions.
- Property Manager Settings: Configure the following settings.

Move-in Settings

- Units / Stations
- Identification
- Station List
- Mobile App List
- Network Camera List
- Group
- Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)
- Guard Button

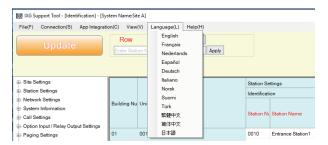
Move-out Settings

- Resident Move-out
- Delete Unit Information

Misc.

- Access Code
- Welcome Screen
- Absent Transfer
- Delay Transfer
- Schedule Transfer

5. Language



Set the language of following items.

- The display content of the IXG Support Tool.
- The language used to enter setting data (Units / Stations, etc.)
- The content of the email message.

Important

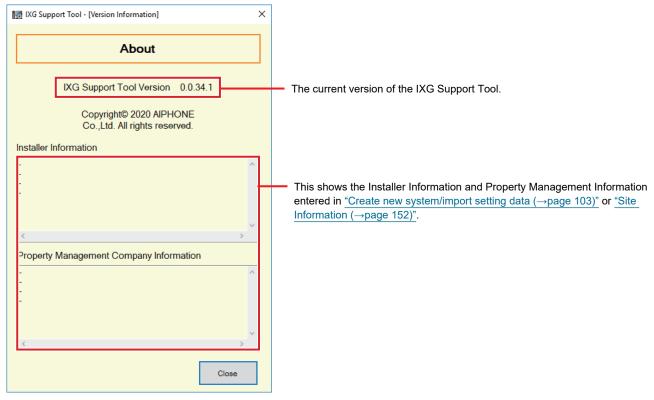
- The language used on each station can be changed on the Settings screen of each station.
- If the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-2C7(-*), IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IXG-DM7(-*), or Intercom App is different from the language set with "Language" the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

6. Help



6.1 About

Select "Help" - "About." The "About" screen will be displayed.



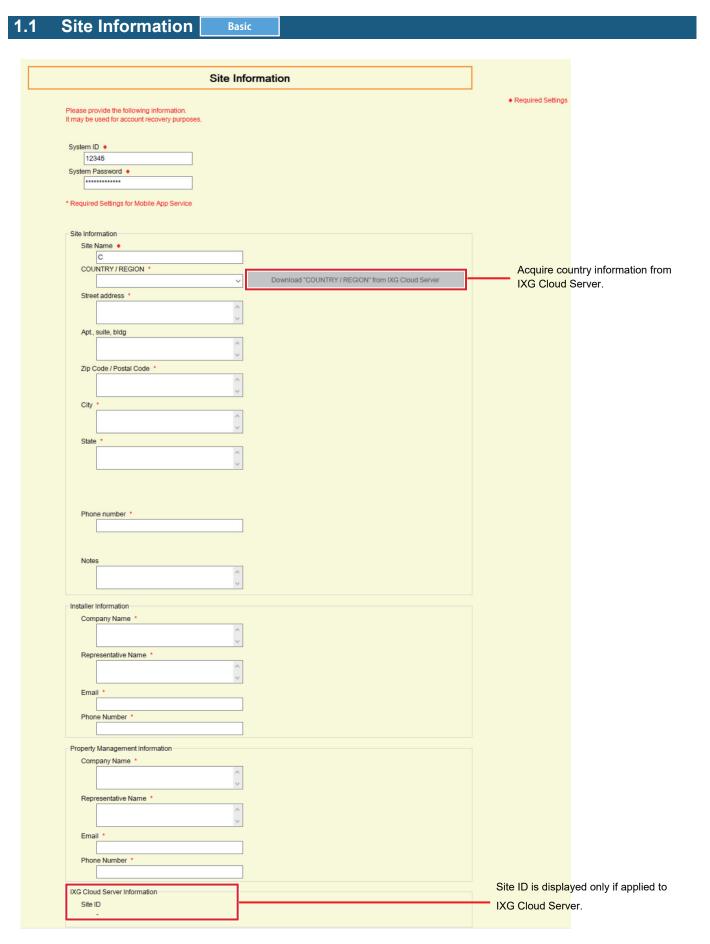
Click [Close] to close the "About" screen.

System Settings

Important

- Depending on the display language of the Master Station (IXG-2C7(-*), IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IXG-DM7(-*), or Intercom App), the settings may appear incorrectly.
- The symbols indicate the following:
- ♦: Be sure to enter a setting value. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.

1. Site Information



■ System ID◆

Description	Configure the System ID used to configure the <u>"ID(Administrator)</u> (→page 165)" in bulk. The value entered for System ID is reflected in "ID(Administrator)" of each station. If System ID was entered in <u>"Create a new system setting file (→page 105)"</u> , that information will be displayed.
Settings	1-20 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin" or "root."
Default value	-

■ System Password ♦

Description	Configure the System Password used to configure the <u>"Password(Administrator)</u> (→page 165)" in bulk. The value entered for System Password is reflected in "Password(Administrator)" of each station. If System Password was entered in <u>"Create a new system setting file (→page 105)"</u> , that information will be displayed.
Settings	1-20 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin."
Default value	-

■ Site Information

Description	Enter the site information. If site information was entered in <u>"Create a new system setting file (→page 105)"</u> , that information will be displayed.
Settings	 Site Name ♦: 1-128 alphanumeric characters COUNTRY / REGION Street address: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Apt., suite, bldg: 1-262 alphanumeric characters City: 1-262 alphanumeric characters State: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Zip Code / Postal Code: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Suburb: 1-262 alphanumeric characters District: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Area code: 1-262 alphanumeric symbols and characters Phone number: 1-262 alphanumeric symbols and characters Line 3 (optional): 1-262 alphanumeric characters Notes: 1-262 alphanumeric characters The input values vary depending on the selected "COUNTRY / REGION."
Default value	-

■ Installer Information

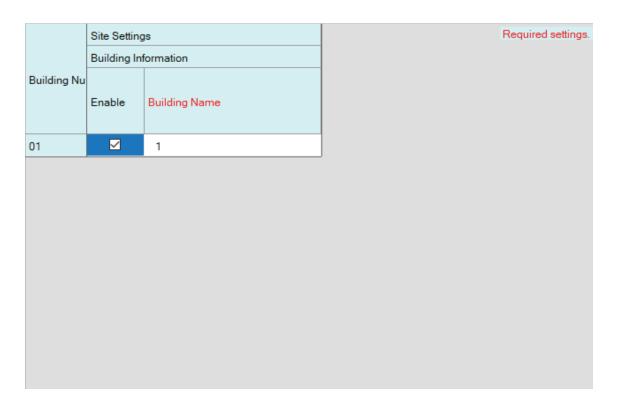
Description	Enter the installer information. If installer information was entered in <u>"Create a new system setting file (→page 105)"</u> , that information will be displayed.
Settings	Company Name: 4 rows (1 - 64 alphanumeric characters per row) Representative Name: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Email: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Phone Number: 1-262 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ Property Management Information

Description	Enter the property management company information. If property management company information was entered in <u>"Create a new system setting file (→page 105)"</u> , that information will be displayed.
Settings	Company Name: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Representative Name: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Email: 1-262 alphanumeric characters Phone Number: 1-262 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

1.2 Building Information Basic

Configure the name of the building to register to the system. Up to 99 buildings can be registered.



■ Enable

Description	Configure whether to use building information.
Settings	Checked: Enable Unchecked: Disable
Default value	Checked: Enable

Important

• If data associated with a building has already been set, setting "Unchecked: Disable" will delete all data associated with the building.

■ Building Name ◆

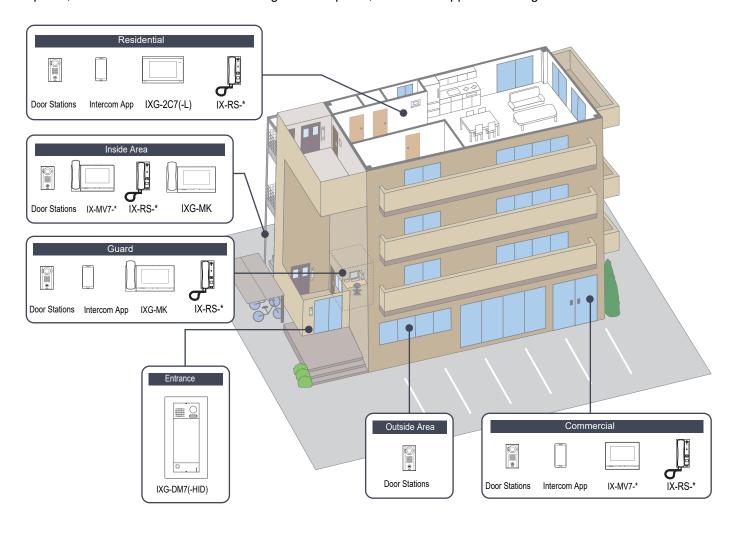
Description	Configure the name of the building. The set building name will be used when specifying a destination on a Entrance Station or Guard Station.
Settings	Alphanumeric characters, alphanumeric spaces, symbols ("-!\$%()./:;?@_+) 1-24 characters If information other than the above are input, the input information will become blank or the characters may appear incorrectly when the display language was changed on Entrance Station.
Default value	If "Enable" is set to "Checked: Enable," this will be set in order starting from building 1.

1.3 Units / Stations Basic

Configure common area and private area information.

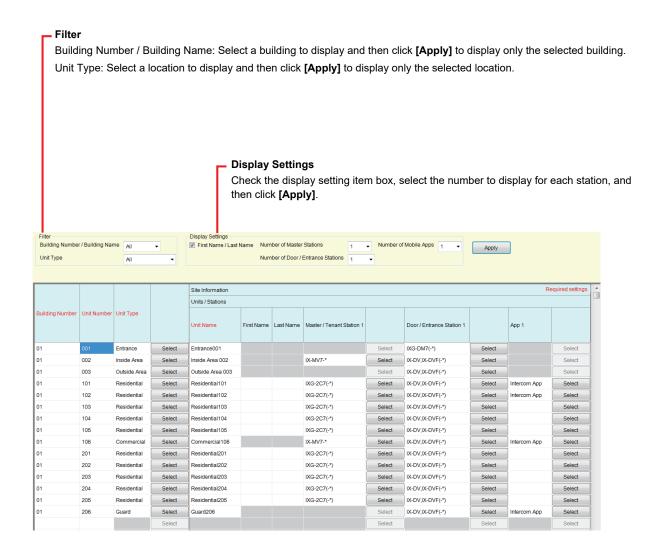
Up to 9,999 units can be registered.

Up to 9,999 IXG and IX stations can be registered. Up to 9,999 Mobile Apps can be registered.



Configure unit information.

Up to 9,999 IXG and IX stations can be registered. Up to 9,999 Mobile Apps can be registered.



Important

- "Language (→page 149)" must be set before continuing.
- Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 149)"</u>. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IXG-DM7(-*), or Intercom App is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 149)"</u>, the characters displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

■ Building Number ◆

Description	Select the building number.
Settings	01-99
Default value	-

■ Unit Number♦

Description	Enter the unit number. When configuring a range of unit numbers in order, enter the first unit number and then press the [Enter key] to configure subsequent unit numbers in order. Unit Number and Station Number must be different. Unit Numbers must be unique within the same building.
Settings	Single building system: 3-4 digits Multiple building system: 3-10 digits
Default value	-

■ Unit Type♦

Description	Select the location where the station is installed. Click [Select] and select the location.
Settings	 Entrance Residential Guard Commercial Inside Area Outside Area Delete
Default value	-

W Note

• The types of stations that can be installed vary by location.

■ Unit Name♦

Description	Configure the name of the unit. The Unit Name will be displayed when placing a call. The Unit Name will be displayed on the selection button of the Search by List Screen for the Entrance Station. (Guard, Inside Area, Commercial only)
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default value	A combination of the location selected in "Unit Type" and the unit number

■ First Name (Residential only)

Description	Enter the first name. The First Name will be displayed on the selection button of the Search by List Screen on the Entrance Station. This is also used to search for a destination on the Entrance Station.
Settings	Alphanumeric characters, alphanumeric spaces, symbols ("-!\$%()./:;?@_+) 1-16 characters If information other than the above are input, the input information will become blank or the characters may appear incorrectly when the display language was changed on the Entrance Station.
Default value	-

■ Last Name (Residential only)

Description	Enter the last name. The Last Name will be displayed on the selection button of the Search by List Screen on the Entrance Station. This is also used to search for a destination on the Entrance Station.
Settings	Alphanumeric characters, alphanumeric spaces, symbols ("-!\$%()./:;?@_+) 1-16 characters If information other than the above are input, the input information will become blank or the characters may appear incorrectly when the display language was changed on the Entrance Station.
Default value	-

Note

• Only alphanumeric characters can be entered on the Search by Name Screen for an Entrance Station, so enter only alphanumeric characters for the "First Name" and "Last Name" when using <u>"Search by Name (→page 295)"</u> with an Entrance Station.

■ Master / Tenant Station (Guard, Commercial, Residential, Inside Area only)

Description	Configure the station type of the station to install in Guard, Commercial, Residential, or Inside Area. Up to 8 new master / tenant stations can be registered in each unit. Click [Select] and select the new master / tenant station type.
Settings	Guard: IXG-MK, IX-RS-*, and Delete Commercial: IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, and Delete Residential: IXG-2C7(-*), IX-RS-*, and Delete Inside Area: IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IX-RS-*, and Delete
Default value	-

■ Door / Entrance Station

Description	Configure the station type of the Door Station or Entrance Station to install in each location. Up to two Door Stations can be registered for each unit (excluding the Outside Area) and up to 10 Entrance Stations. Up to 10 Door Stations can be registered for the Outside Area. Click [Select] and select the station type of the Door Station or Entrance Station.
Settings	Entrance: IXG-DM7(-*), Delete Additional Settings - IX-DA - IX-BA - IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) - IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) with Emergency Button - IX-SSA(-*) - IX-SSA(-*) with Emergency Button - IX-SS-2G - IX-EA, IX-EAU - IX-FA - Delete
Default value	-

■ App (Guard, Commercial, Residential only)

Description	Configure the station type of the app to register to Guard, Commercial, or Residential Unit. Up to 8 Mobile Apps can be registered in each unit. Click [Select] and select the app station type.
Settings	Intercom App, Delete
Default value	-

Important

• Even if stations or units are deleted in the IXG Support Tool, the settings on the stations are not initialized. If a deleted station exists on the same network, make sure that a newly registered station does not conflict with the IP address of the deleted station.

1.4 Gateway Registration

Basic

Important

- Video may not play smoothly if the upload speed of your Internet connection is slow. (An upload speed of 16 Mbps or greater is recommended. If 16 Mbps cannot be ensured, video quality may decrease or it may not be possible to show videos. Reduce the settings for "Maximum Simultaneous Calls (→page 161)" and "Video" "Frame Rate [fps] (→page 179)" and "Bit Rate [kbps] [H.264/AVC] (→page 180)" to better suit the connection speed (bandwidth).)
- Due to the features and services provided by the Gateway Adaptor and the AIPHONE IXG app, future required changes to device functionality, network communication, security, etc. may require firmware updates unavailable to the Gateway Adaptor. In this situation, the Gateway Adaptor would need to be replaced at the cost of the responsible party.

Site Settings Site		Site Settings				Required settings.
Gateway Registration	tion Gateway Registration					
Gateway Number	Station Type	Enable	Station Name	Cancel Priority Rule	Maximum simultaneous calls	
1	IXGW-GW	☑	Gateway Adaptor1	Enable	8	

■ Enable

Description	Configure whether to use the Gateway Adaptor.
Settings	Checked: Enable Unchecked: Disable
Default value	Unchecked: Disable

■ Station Name ◆

Description	Configure the name of the Gateway Adaptor.	
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters	
Default value	If "Enable" is set to "Checked: Enable," this will be set to Gateway Adaptor 1.	

■ Cancel Priority Rule

Description	Configure whether to disconnect a communication line of lower priority and switch to a communication line of higher priority if all of the communication lines within the Gateway Adaptor are in use.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Enable

■ Maximum Simultaneous Calls

Description	Configure the maximum number of communication lines in the Gateway Adaptor.
Settings	1-8
Default value	8

1.5 Gateway Selection

Basic

			Site Settings		Required settings
Building Number		Unit Name	Gateway Selection		
	Unit Number		Gateway Number	Station Name	
01	001	Entrance001	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	002	Inside Area 002	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	003	Outside Area 003	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	101	Residential101	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	102	Residential102	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	103	Residential103	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	104	Residential104	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	105	Residential105	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	106	Commercial106	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	201	Residential201	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	202	Residential202	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	203	Residential203	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	204	Residential204	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	205	Residential205	1	Gateway Adaptor1	
01	206	Guard206	1	Gateway Adaptor1	

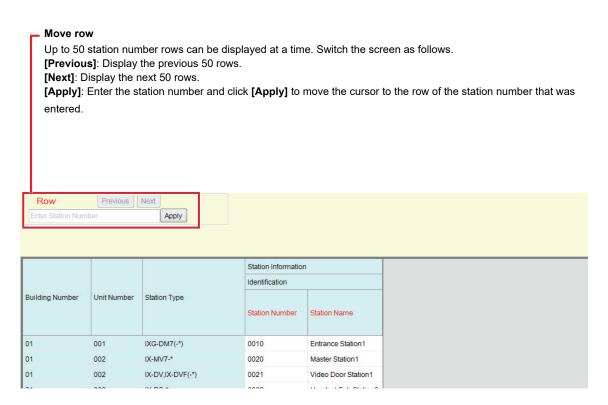
■ Gateway Number

Description	If "Gateway Registration (→page 161)" is set to "Enable," configure "1" for the unit where the App is registered in "Units / Stations (→page 156)". Also configure "1" for the unit (entrance) that calls the Mobile App, and the unit containing the Entrance Station or Door Station that is monitored by the Mobile App.
Settings	1
Default value	-

2. Station Information

2.1 Identification Basic

Configure the Station Number and Station Name of the station to register in the system.



Important

- Always set "Language (→page 149)" before setting "Identification."
- Enter using the language set in "Language (—page 149)". However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IXG-DM7(-*), or Intercom App is different from the language set with "Language (—page 149)", the characters displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

■ Station Number ♦

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW ☑Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the station number. Ensure that it does not overlap with the unit number or other station numbers. The set station number will be shown on the destination station when placing a call or when the station is paged. This is also used when searching stations by station number on IX-MV7-*.
Settings	3-24 digits
Default value	Single Building System: Unit Number+sequence number starting from 0 for each unit type (sequence number from 000 for Intercom App) Multiple Building System: Building Number+Unit Number+sequence number starting from 0 for each unit type (sequence number from 000 for Intercom App) • For IXGW-LC, Building Number+sequence number starting from 01 for each building+1999999999999999999999999999999999999

■ Station Name ♦

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW ☑Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the station name. The set station name will be shown on the destination station when placing a call.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default value	 IXG-2C7(-*): Tenant Station (number) IXG-MK: Guard Station (number) IX-MV7-*: Master Station (number) IX-RS-*: Handset Sub Station (number) IXG-DM7(-*): Video Entrance Station (number) IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-EA, IX-EAU: Video Station (number) IX-SSA(-*), IX-BA, IX-FA, IX-SS-2G: Audio Station (number) Intercom App: Intercom App (number) IXGW-LC: Lift Control Adaptor (number) IXGW-GW: Gateway Adaptor (number)

2.2 ID / Password Basic

Set ID and password used when authenticating using ONVIF or RTSP.

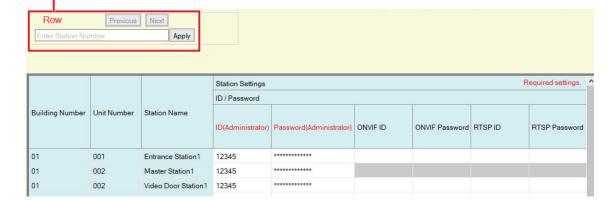
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



■ ID(Administrator) ◆

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set an ID used when communicating with a station, such as when applying settings to the station.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin" or "root."
Default value	admin (if <u>"System ID♦ (→page 105)"</u> was set, the same value as the System ID will be set.)

■ Password(Administrator) ◆

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set a password used when communicating with a station, such as when applying settings to the station.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin."
Default value	admin (if <u>"System Password</u> (→page 105)" was set, the same value as the System Password will be set.)

■ ONVIF ID

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ ONVIF Password

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ RTSP ID

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ RTSP Password

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

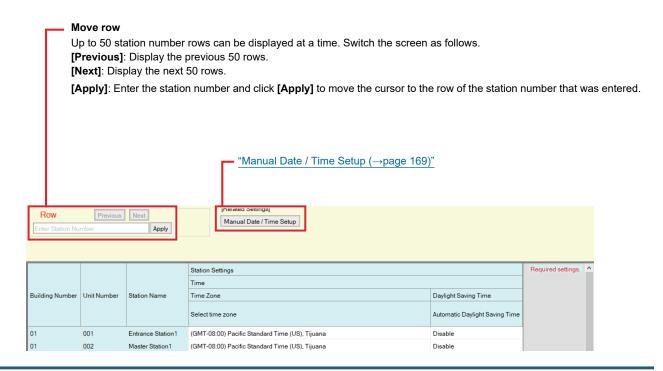


Note

- The ONVIF port number is "10080" and the RTSP port number is "554."
- Refer to "Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from Door Stations (→page 185)" for information on monitoring video and audio from a Door Station with a 3rd party product.
- "Password(Administrator)," "ONVIF Password," and "RTSP Password" are displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

2.3 Time

Set the date and time for each station.



2.3.1 Time Zone

■ Select time zone

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the time zone.
Settings	Select from 99 regions
Default value	When a new system is created, the following settings will be set to these defaults depending on the language selected. Japanese: (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo English: (GMT-08:00) Pacific Standard Time (US), Tijuana French: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Spanish: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Dutch: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Oslo, Rome, Stockholm Traditional Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Taipei Simplified Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi Italian: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Oslo, Rome, Stockholm German: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Oslo, Rome, Stockholm Norwegian: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Oslo, Rome, Stockholm Finnish: (GMT+02:00) Helsinki, Riga, Tallinn Turkish: (GMT+02:00) Athens

2.3.2 Daylight Saving Time

■ Automatic Daylight Saving Time

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Use this to adjust the daylight saving time automatically to match the region selected in "Select time zone."
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

2.3.3 Manual Date / Time Setup

Configure the date and time for each station. Be sure to set this, as the time is used for the incoming call history, outgoing call history, and the system log.



• The time cannot be set unless the <u>"Association Settings (→page 120)"</u> is performed and the PC is connected to the same network as the station.

Click [Manual Date / Time Setup]. The "Manual Date / Time Setup" screen will be shown.

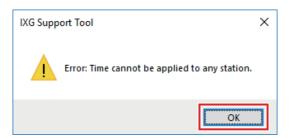


How to configure the date and time

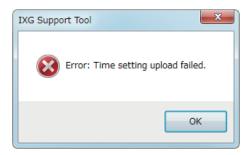
- 1. Enter (select) "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
 - Click [Sync with PC] to synchronize the time with the PC.

2. Click [Apply].

If "Association Settings" have not been configured, the following screen will be shown.
 Click [OK] and perform "Association Settings (→page 120)".



• If the PC cannot communicate with the system, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]**, and then make sure the PC can communicate with the system.



3. Click **[OK]**.

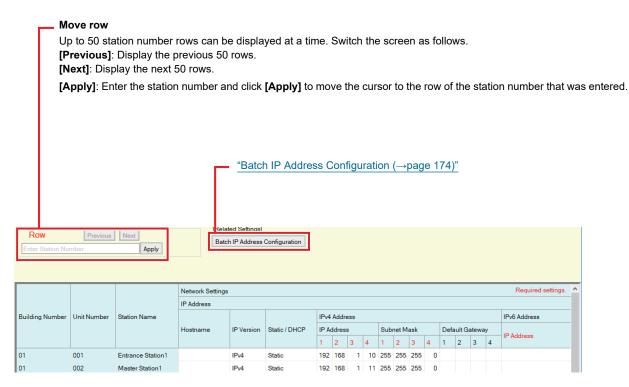
3. Network Settings

3.1 IP Address Basic

Configure the hostname, IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway for each station.



• When a setting related to the IP address is updated on a station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes for the station to restart



■ Hostname

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the hostname for the station. Set this to connect to stations registered in <u>"Station List</u> (→page 193)" and <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 208)"</u> by hostname. When setting the hostname, configure <u>"DNS (→page 175)"</u> .
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-



• Communication from IXG Support Tool to the stations use the IP address.

■ IP Version

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Select the protocol.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default value	IPv4

Important

• IPv4 and IPv6 cannot be mixed in the same system.

■ Static / DHCP

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Select the addressing method for the IP version selected in "IP Version."
Settings	For IPv4 • Static • DHCP For IPv6 • Static • Stateless • DHCPv6
Default value	• Static

Important

- When selecting "DHCP" for IPv4, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a static IP address to each station.
- When selecting "Stateless" for IPv6, do not change the prefix of the device that can transmit RA.
- When selecting "DHCPv6" for IPv6, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a static IP address to each station. DUID of the station is "00030001 + MAC address."
- When setting up a product from another manufacturer, such as a DHCP server, refer to its manual.

3.1.1 IPv4 Address



• If "Static / DHCP (→page 171)" is set to "DHCP," settings will not be applied to the station even if the "IP Address," "Subnet Mask," and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address ◆

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the IP address. Set unique IP addresses. Doing otherwise will cause malfunctions.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254
Default value	-

■ Subnet Mask◆

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Subnet Mask.
Settings	128.0.0.0-255.255.255.255
Default value	-

■ Default Gateway

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Default Gateway.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254
Default value	-



• Be sure to set the IXGW-GW Default Gateway. The Intercom App cannot be used unless it is configured.

3.1.2 IPv6 address

Important

• If "Static / DHCP" is set to "Stateless" or "DHCPv6," settings will not be applied to the station even if "IP Address" and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address♦

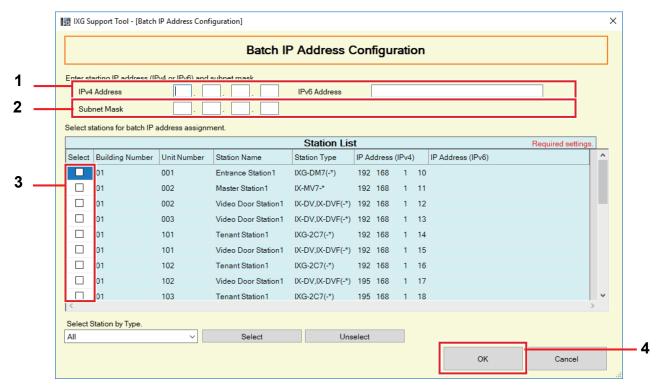
Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the IP address. Set unique IP addresses. Doing otherwise will cause malfunctions.
Settings	2000::0-3FFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or FD00::0- FDFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default value	-

■ Default Gateway

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Default Gateway.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default value	-

3.1.3 Batch IP Address Configuration

Click [Batch IP Address Configuration]. The "Batch IP Address Configuration" screen will be shown.



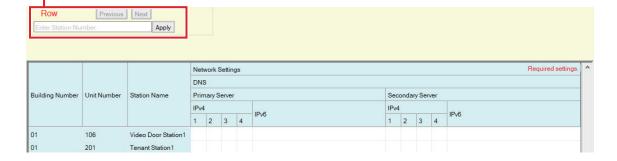
How to perform Batch IP Address Configuration

- 1. Enter the start IP address that is to be automatically assigned in "IPv4 Address" or "IPv6 Address."
- **2.** For IPv4, enter the "Subnet Mask."
 - Use the subnet mask to set the range for assignment. The network address and the broadcast addresses for the range cannot be assigned.
- Select the station to automatically assign an IP address from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.
- 5. Click [OK]. The IP addresses will be automatically assigned and the subnet mask will be entered.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Batch IP Address Configuration" screen.



If the IPv4 or IPv6 address for each item was configured by hostname, a DNS server must be configured for name resolution.

Move row
 Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.
 [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
 [Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
 [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



3.2.1 Primary Server

■IPv4

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Primary Server.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254
Default value	-

■ IPv6

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the IPv6 address for DNS Primary Server.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default value	-

3.2.2 Secondary Server

■IPv4

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the IPv4 address of the secondary DNS server.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254
Default value	-

■IPv6

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the IPv6 address of the secondary DNS server.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default value	-

Important

• Be sure to set the IXGW-GW DNS. The Intercom App cannot be used unless it is configured.

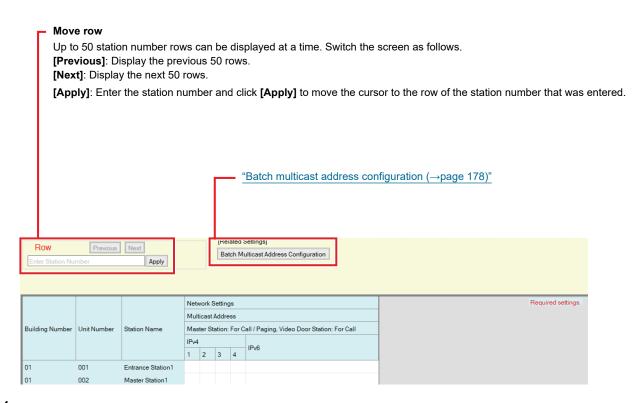
3.3 Multicast Address

This must be configured if multicast is enabled in <u>"Group (→page 202)"</u>, <u>"All Page (→page 227)"</u>, <u>"Building Page (→page 229)"</u>, and "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 208)".



Note

• The default value for All Page and Building Page is multicast, so make sure to set this.



■ IPv4

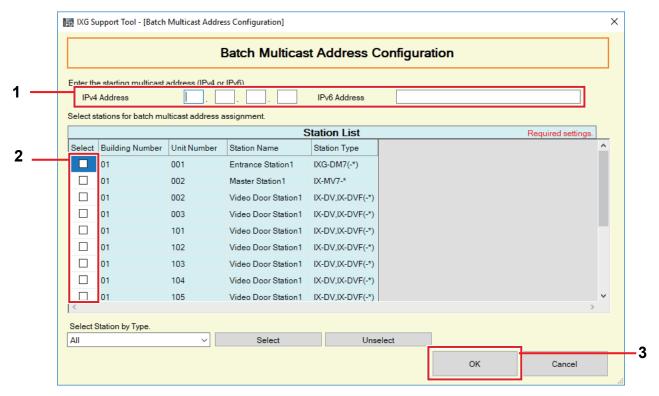
Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the IPv4 multicast address. Be sure to set unique multicast addresses.
Settings	224.0.0.0-239.255.255.255
Default value	-

■ IPv6

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the IPv6 multicast address. Be sure to set unique multicast addresses.
Settings	FF10::0-FF1F:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default value	-

3.3.1 Batch multicast address configuration

Click [Batch Multicast Address Configuration]. The "Batch Multicast Address Configuration" screen will be shown.

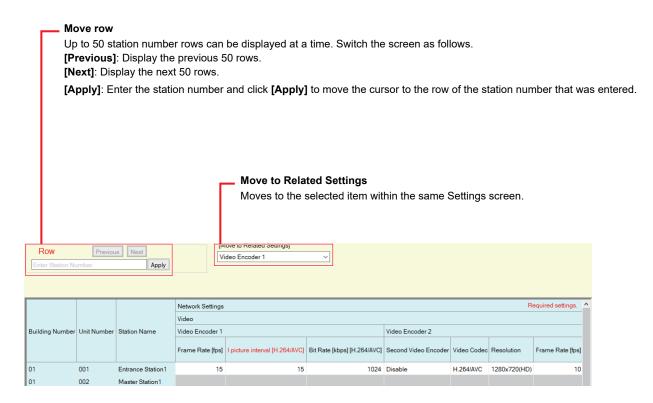


How to perform batch multicast address configuration

- 1. Enter the start IP address that is to be automatically assigned for multicast addresses in "IPv4" or "IPv6."
- 2. Select the station to automatically assign a multicast address from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**. The multicast addresses will be automatically assigned.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Batch Multicast Address Configuration" screen.

3.4 Video

Configure video settings.



3.4.1 Video Encoder 1

Configure video settings for calls/communication between IXG and IX system stations. Use <u>"Master Station Video Setting"</u> (→page 184)" to configure video settings for the IX-MV7-* and IXG-MK camera.

■ Frame Rate [fps]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the frame rate.
Settings	1, 2 (except for IX-DA), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)), 30 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) fps If IX-DA was set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20, or 30 fps, the frame rate will drop to 5 fps once approximately 10 minutes have elapsed after an outgoing call is made.
Default value	15 fps



Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC]♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-pictures.
Settings	1 - 100
Default value	15

■ Bit Rate [kbps] [H.264/AVC]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the H.264/AVC bit rate.
Settings	32 (except for IX-DA), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps
Default value	1024 kbps



Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

3.4.2 Video Encoder 2

Set when transmitting video using ONVIF.

To view video of IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-EA, IX-EAU, or IX-DA with a 3rd party product, refer to <u>"Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from Door Stations (→page 185)"</u>.

[] Important

• Settings may be changed by request from the 3rd party product. Refer to the manual of the 3rd party product for details.

■ Second Video Encoder

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set whether to use the second video encoder. Set to "Enable" when transmitting video using ONVIF.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Except for IXG-DM7(-*): Enable IXG-DM7(-*): Disable

■ Video Codec

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select the coding system for the video.
Settings	H.264/AVC Motion-JPEG
Default value	H.264/AVC

■ Resolution

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select the video resolution.
Settings	 320x240(QVGA) (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) 640x480(VGA) 800x480(WVGA) (except for IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DA) 1280x720(HD) (except for IX-DA) 1280x960(SXVGA) (except for IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DA)
Default value	Except for IX-DA: 1280x720(HD) IX-DA: 320x240(QVGA)

■ Frame Rate [fps]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the frame rate.
Settings	1, 2 (except for IX-DA), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)), 20 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)), 30 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) fps If IX-DA was set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20, or 30 fps, the frame rate will drop to 5 fps once approximately 10 minutes have elapsed after an outgoing call is made.
Default value	Except forIX-DA: 10 fps IX-DA: 15 fps



Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile [H.264/AVC]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the H.264/AVC Profile.
Settings	Baseline Main High
Default value	Main

■ I picture interval [H.264/AVC]♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-pictures.
Settings	1 - 100
Default value	Except for IX-DA: 10 IX-DA: 15

■ Bit Rate [kbps] [H.264/AVC]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the H.264/AVC bit rate.
Settings	32 (except for IX-DA), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048, 4096 (except for IX-DA), 8192 (except for IX-DA) kbps
Default value	Except for IX-DA: 2048 kbps IX-DA: 1024 kbps

W Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the quality of Motion-JPEG.
Settings	This is set to "6" and cannot be changed.
Default value	6

■ RTP Start Port◆

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default value	32000

■ RTP End Port♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default value	33000

3.4.3 Master Station Video Setting

Configure video-related settings for the IX-MV7-* and IXG-MK camera.

■ Frame Rate [fps]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the frame rate.
Settings	0.5, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps
Default value	15 fps



Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ I-picture Interval ◆

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select the interval to send I-picture for Video Streaming.
Settings	1 - 100
Default value	15

■ Bit rate [kbps]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select the bit rate [kbps].
Settings	32, 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps
Default value	1024 kbps



Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

3.4.4 Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from Door Stations

Video Door Stations support ONVIF Profile S and RTSP.

Video and audio captured by a Video Door Station camera and microphone can be monitored from a 3rd party product.

Important

· Video from a Video Door Station cannot be viewed simultaneously by two or more 3rd party products.

Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from a Door Station

- 1. Set <u>"Second Video Encoder (→page 181)"</u> to "Enable."
- 2. Configure video and audio settings.
 - Configure video in "Video Encoder 2 (→page 181)".
 - "Audio 2 RTP Start Port: 22,000" and "Audio 2 RTP End Port: 23,000" are set for audio.

Important

- Configure "Video Encoder 2 (→page 181)" according to the specification of the product.
- 3. Register the Door Station with the 3rd party product. Enter the following as necessary.
 - ONVIF ID: Configure in "ONVIF ID (→page 165)".
 - ONVIF Password: Configure in "ONVIF Password (→page 166)".
 - ONVIF communication port number: 10080
 - RTSP ID: Configure in "RTSP ID (→page 166)".
 - RTSP Password: Configure in "RTSP Password (→page 166)".
 - RTSP communication port number: 554
 - For how to register, refer to the instruction manual of the third party product to be registered.

Important

• "ONVIF ID" and "ONVIF Password" can be changed from the 3rd party product.

3.5 Audio

Configure the settings for audio.

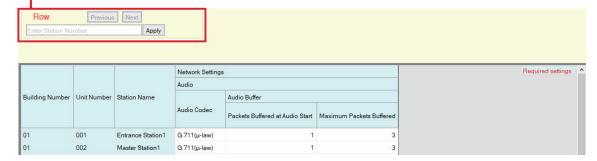
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



■ Audio Codec

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Select the audio codec.
Settings	• G.711(µ-law) • G.711(A-law)
Default value	G.711(μ-law)

3.5.1 Audio Buffer

■ Packets Buffered at Audio Start

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the number of packets to accumulate before playing audio.
Settings	0 - 4
Default value	1

■ Maximum Packets Buffered

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the maximum number of packets that can be accumulated. If a packet is received beyond the set value, it is removed from the oldest packet. It should be greater than the number of <u>"Packets Buffered at Audio Start (→page 187)"</u> .
Settings	2 - 10
Default value	3

3.6 Packet Priority

Configure the Packet Priority and VLAN for audio, video, and SIP packets.



• When a setting related to VLAN is updated at a station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take around 10 minutes for the station to start up.

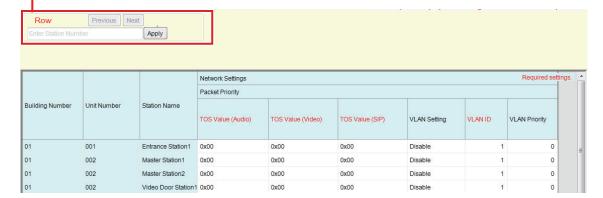
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ TOS Value (Audio) ♦

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Audio.
Settings	0x00-0xFF
Default value	0x00

■ TOS Value (Video)◆

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Video.
Settings	0x00-0xFF
Default value	0x00

■ TOS Value (SIP)◆

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for SIP.
Settings	0x00-0xFF
Default value	0x00

■ VLAN Setting

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Select Enable / Disable for tagged VLAN.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default value	Disable

Important

• When "VLAN Setting" is set to "Enable" and uploaded to the station, ensure that the switches, PCs, and stations are all configured for VLAN operation.

■ VLAN ID♦

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the VLAN ID.
Settings	1 - 4094
Default value	1

■ VLAN Priority

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the VLAN Priority.
Settings	0 (Low) - 7 (High)
Default value	0



Configure NTP settings.

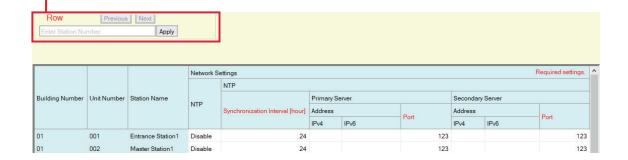
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



3.7.1 NTP

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set whether to obtain the time from an NTP server. If this is set to "Enable," be sure to configure the other subcategories in <u>"NTP (→page 190)"</u> .
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Except for IXGW-GW: Disable IXGW-GW: Enable

3.7.2 Synchronization Interval [hour]♦

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the interval to synchronize with the NTP server.
Settings	1-255 hours (by 1 hour)
Default value	24 hours

3.7.3 Primary Server

■ IPv4 Address

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the IPv4 address of the primary NTP server. Configure the <u>"DNS (→page 175)"</u> if setting by hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default value	Except for IXGW-GW: - IXGW-GW: ntp.jo.aiphone-app.net

■ IPv6 Address

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the IPv6 address of the primary NTP server. Configure the <u>"DNS (→page 175)"</u> if setting by hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default value	Except for IXGW-GW: - IXGW-GW: ntp.jo.aiphone-app.net

■ Port♦

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default value	123

3.7.4 Secondary Server

■ IPv4 Address

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the IPv4 address of the secondary NTP server. Configure the "DNS (→page 175)" if setting by hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default value	-

■ IPv6 Address

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the IPv6 address of the secondary NTP server. Configure the "DNS (→page 175)" if setting by hostname.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default value	-

■ Port ◆

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default value	123

4. System Information

4.1 Station List

	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW ☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
--	---

Configure the address book for IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-DM7(-*), or Intercom App.

Up to 500 stations can be registered only on the IXG-2C7(-*).

The number of stations which can be registered on the IX-MV7-* is the number of stations registered on the <u>"Station List (→page 193)"</u> plus the number of units registered on the <u>"Mobile App List (→page 196)"</u> for a maximum total of 9,998.

Calling, paging, monitoring (IXG-DM7(-*) and Door Stations only), line supervision, and device checking (IX Station only) can be performed by IX-MV7-* for stations registered in the Address Book.

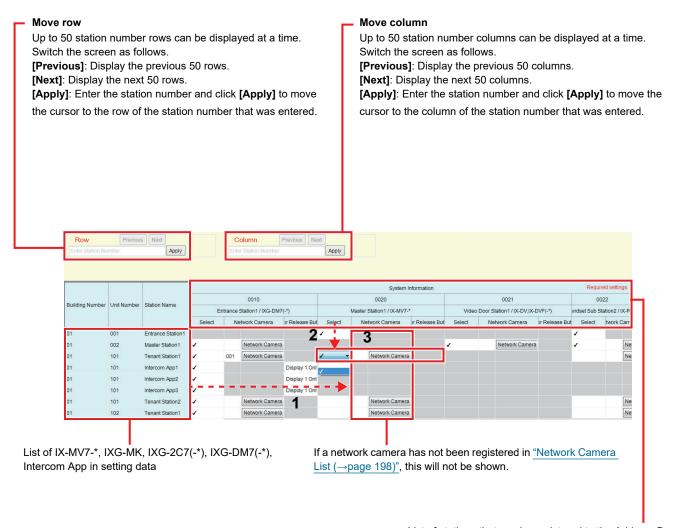
Calling, paging, and monitoring (IXG-DM7(-*) and Door Stations only) can be performed by IXG-MK for stations registered in the Address Book.

Calling (except for IXG-DM7(-*), Door Stations) and monitoring (IXG-DM7(-*) and Door Stations only) can be performed by IXG-2C7(-*) for stations registered in the Address Book.

Calling can be performed by IXG-DM7(-*) for stations registered in the Address Book.

Monitoring can be performed by Intercom App for stations registered in the Address Book.

Monitoring can be performed for network cameras.



List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book



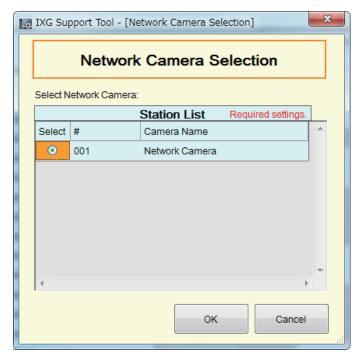
- Stations where <u>"IP Address (→page 170)"</u> is not configured cannot be registered to the Address Book.
- To access stations registered to the Address Book by hostname, configure "IP Address" "Hostname (→page 200)" and "DNS (→page 175)".

How to create a Station List

- 1. Search for the stations for which the Address Book will be set up from the "list of IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-DM7(-*), and Intercom App in setting data."
- Search for the station to be registered in the Address Book using "list of stations that can be registered to the Address Book."

- 3. Click the cells ("Select," "Network Camera," and "Door Release Button") that correspond to Steps 1 and 2.
 - Select: The station for which "✓" was selected will be registered in the Address Book.
 - Network Camera (IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, and IXG-2C7(-*) only): Click **[Network Camera Selection]** to select the network camera to associate. Network cameras configured in <u>"Network Camera List (→page 198)"</u> may be selected. The number of the selected network camera is displayed.

If a network camera is associated with a station, the video from the network camera will be displayed when placing a call, during a communication, or when monitoring.



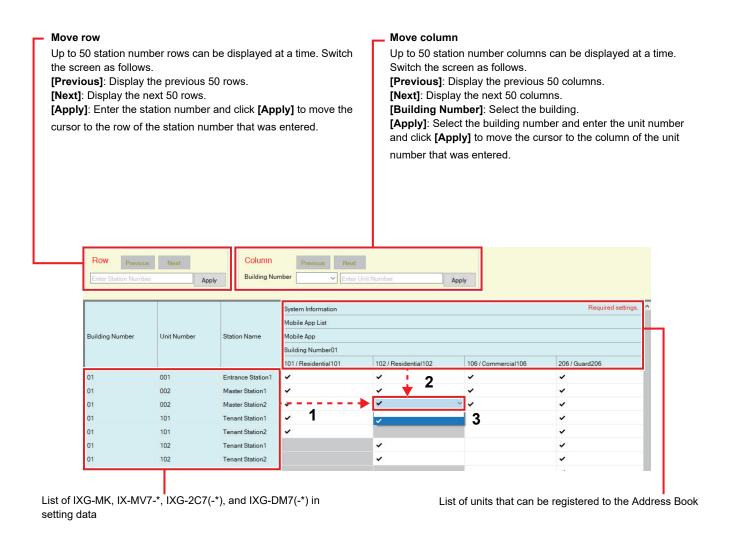
- Door Release Button (Intercom App only): Set whether to display the Door Release button on the station screen in order to release the door.
 - Disable: Do not display the Door Release button on the station screen.
 - Display 1 Only: Display only Door Release button 1 on the station screen.
 - Display 1 and 2: Display Door Release button 1 and Door Release button 2 on the station screen.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

4.2 Mobile App List

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App
	□IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*

Register the unit containing the Mobile App to call in the Address Book. All Mobile Apps in a registered unit can be called at once.

The number of stations which can be registered on the IX-MV7-* is the number of stations registered on the <u>"Station List (→page 193)"</u> plus the number of units registered on the <u>"Mobile App List (→page 196)"</u> for a maximum total of 9,998.



Mobile App List

- 1. Search for the stations for which the Address Book will be set up from the "list of IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), and IXG-DM7(-*) in setting data."
- 2. Search for the unit to be registered in the Address Book using "list of units that can be registered to the Address Book."
- **3.** Click the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
 - Select: The unit for which "✓" was selected will be registered in the Address Book.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.

5. Click **[OK]**.

4.3 Network Camera List

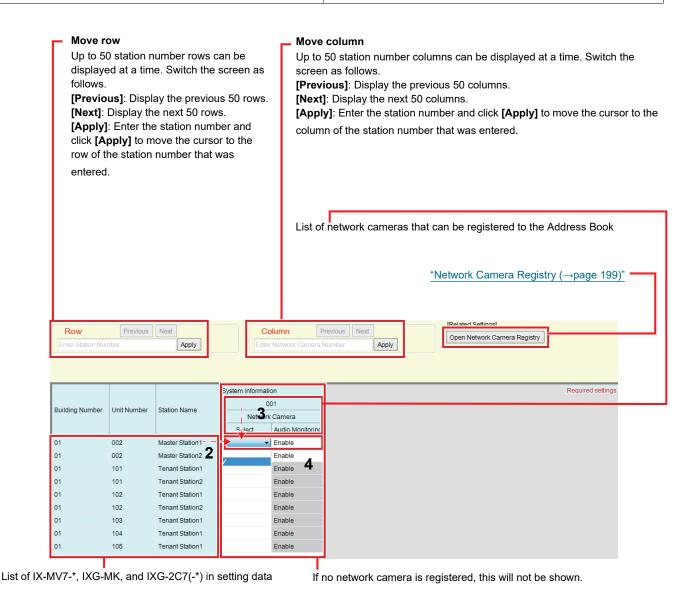
IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, and IXG-2C7(-*) support ONVIF Profile S and RTSP.

Video and audio captured by a 3rd party network camera and microphone can be monitored on the IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, or IXG-2C7(-*) screen.

Register the network camera in the Address Book. Up to 500 network cameras can be registered.

Configure <u>"Network Camera Integration (→page 237)"</u> to configure event notification-related settings for the network camera

Resolution of network cameras capable of displaying video	Resolution of network cameras capable of recording video
• IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK: SXGA or lower	• IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK: QVGA, VGA, WVGA, HD, SXVGA
• IXG-2C7(-*): HD or lower (However, set to 5 fps or lower if	• IXG-2C7(-*): QVGA, VGA, WVGA, HD
larger than WVGA.)	

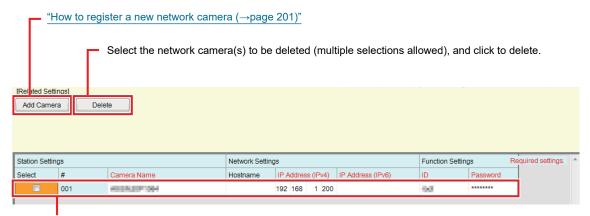


How to create a Network Camera List

- **1.** Register the network camera in "Network Camera Registry (→page 199)".
- 2. Search for the stations for which the Address Book will be set up from the "list of IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, and IXG-2C7(-*) in setting data."
- 3. Identify the network camera to be registered in the Address Book using "List of network cameras that can be registered to the Address Book."
- 4. Click the cells ("Select" and "Audio Monitoring") that correspond to Steps 2 and 3.
 - Select: Register network cameras with "√" selected to the Address Book.
 - Audio Monitoring: Configure whether to allow monitoring of network camera audio from the station.
- 5. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- 6. Click [OK].

4.3.1 Network Camera Registry

Click [Open Network Camera Registry]. The following screen is displayed.



If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

Important

- Network camera registration is configured via <u>"Association Settings (→page 120)"</u> on at least one IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, or IXG-2C7(-*), and cannot be configured if the PC cannot communicate with the system. (This is because, when registering a network camera, the network camera is searched through IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, or IXG-2C7(-*)).
- Even if the network camera unit settings (resolution, etc.) are changed after uploading the settings to stations (IXG-2C7(-*), IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK) which display network camera video with the IXG Support Tool, the settings are not updated on the stations. Because the network camera information on the station must be erased one time, follow the steps below.
 - 1. Delete the reconfigured network camera in the "Network Camera List."
- 2. With the target network camera in an unregistered state, upload the settings to the station. (The network camera information will disappear on the station side)
- 3. Register the target network camera from the "Network Camera List" once more and upload the settings to the station.

■ Camera Name ◆

Description	Set the Network Camera Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ Hostname

Description	Set the hostname. When setting the hostname, configure <u>"DNS (→page 175)"</u> .
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ IP Address (IPv4)♦

Description	Set the IPv4 address for Network camera.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254
Default value	-

■ IP Address (IPv6)◆

Description	Set the IPv6 address for Network camera.	
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF	
Default value	-	

■ID♦

Description	Enter ID of the network camera.	
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters	
Default value	-	

■ Password ♦

Description	nter Password of the network camera.	
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters	
Default value	-	

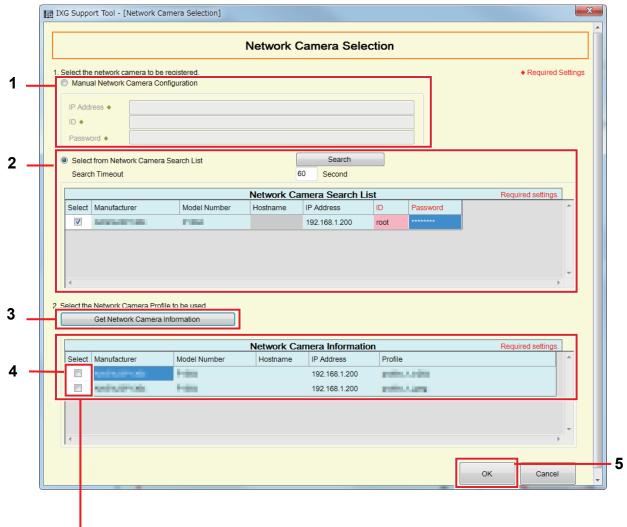
W Note

• "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

How to register a new network camera

Registration cannot be performed if the PC is not connected to the same network as the network camera. Click [Add Camera] to search for a network camera. (Searching may take several minutes.)

When searching is complete, the "Network Camera Selection" screen is displayed, and the network cameras connected to the network are displayed in the "Network Camera Search List."



If the video profile cannot be obtained, nothing will be shown.

- To register by specifying an IP address, select "Manual Network Camera Configuration," and then enter the "IP Address (Hostname)♦," "ID♦," and "Password♦" for the network camera.
- 2. To select from the Network Camera Search List, select "Select from Network Camera Search List." Select the network camera to register from the "Network Camera Search List" (multiple selections allowed), and then enter the "Hostname," "ID♠," and "Password♠." When entering the Hostname, configure "DNS (→page 175)".
 To search again, click [Search]. It is also possible change the search time.
- 3. Click [Get Network Camera Information].

(Obtaining the video profile may take several minutes.)

When video profiles are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Network Camera Information."

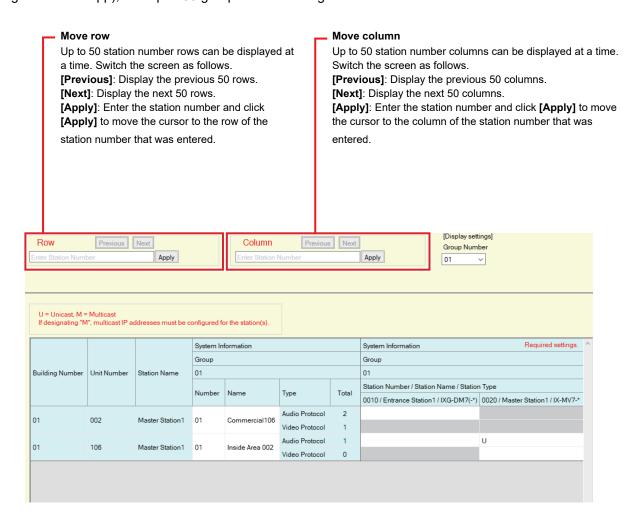
- 4. Choose the video profile to be registered from the list. (Multiple selections allowed.)
- Click [OK] to register the network camera.

4.4 Group

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App
	□IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*

Configure the group for groups calls, group pages, and contact input calls.

Up to 50 stations can be added per group (when registering a Mobile App, 49 stations per group and a single unit containing the Mobile App), and up to 99 groups can be configured.

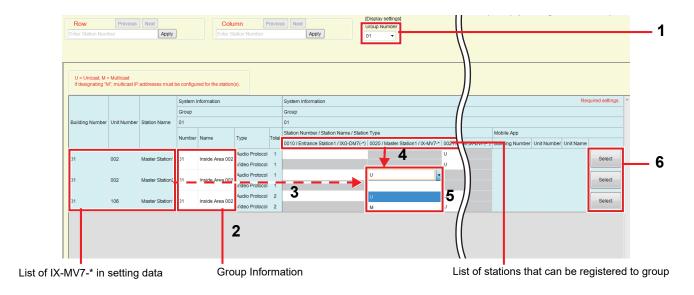


Important

- Always set <u>"Language</u> (→page 149)" before setting "Group."
- Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 149)"</u>. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-MK or IX-MV7-* is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 149)"</u>, the characters displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.
- Stations <u>"IP Address (→page 170)"</u> has not been configured and that have not been registered in <u>"Station List (→page 193)"</u>, in addition, units (Mobile App) which are not registered on the <u>"Mobile App List (→page 196)"</u> cannot be registered to a group.
- Groups calls and contact input calls cannot be made to an Door Stations or Entrance Station.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of group number.

4.4.1 Configuring a Group

Configure the group to register in each station.



- Select the group to configure from "Group Number."
 The Settings screen for the selected group will be shown on the screen.
- 2. Enter the following information in "Group Information."

• Number: 01-99

Group numbers must be unique.

• Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters

- 3. Search for the station to be configured from "list of IX-MV7-* in setting data."
- **4.** Search for the station to be registered from the "list of stations that can be registered to group."

- 5. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 3 and 4. Select an audio protocol and video protocol setting value for each, and register to a group.
 - The number of registered stations is displayed in the Audio Protocol "Total."
 - The number of stations with Video Protocol set to "U" is displayed in the Video Protocol "Total."

Audio Protocol

- Blank: Select to not register to a group.
- U: Register to group. Audio will be transmitted in unicast during group paging.
- M: Register to group. Audio will be transmitted in multicast during group paging.

Video protocol (only when IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, or IXG-2C7(-*) is the station to register)

- Blank: Video will be transmitted as multicast.
- U: Video will be transmitted in unicast during group calls. Unicast can reach up to 20 stations.
- M: Video will be transmitted in multicast during group calls.

The video protocol pull-down menu is shown when the audio protocol setting is selected.

- **6.** To register a Mobile App to a group, click "Mobile App" [Select].
- 7. Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register to the group.
- **8.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to quit without registering a Mobile App.
- **9.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **10.** Click **[OK]**.



• If "M" or "Blank" is selected, be sure to configure "Multicast Address (→page 177)".



Note

• When making a group call, the audio protocol will be set to "U" and cannot be changed.

Custom Sound Registry 4.5

Register the audio files to be used for ringback tones, etc.

The numbers of audio files that can be registered to each station are as follows.

Station Type	Information that can be saved to the station
IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SSA(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-MV7-*	Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-EA, IX-EAU	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-FA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-BA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IXG-MK	Max. 100 files (within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-RS-*	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SS-2G	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)

Sound file format

• File Type: .wav · Sample Size: 16 bits · Sample rate: 8 kHz Channel: 1 (monaural)

Message file name: Within 41 characters (excluding extension)



Note

01

002

Video Door Station

Video Door Station1

- When using this as a ringback tone, add a period of silence after the audio.
- Sample files of custom tones are provided on our website (https://www.aiphone.net/product/). They can be downloaded for use as audio.

Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered. "How to register multiple custom tones at once (→page 207)" Batch Sound Registration System Information Required settings. Custom Sound Registry Unit Number 002 001 Browse for .wav file 01 002 Master Station1

Browse

Browse

How to register custom tones

- 1. Click [Browse] on the row of the station with which to register the audio file.
- 2. Select the audio file to register and click [Open].
- 3. Information on the selected audio file will be shown.
 - Name: The file name of the audio file is shown. Up to 127 bytes of alphanumeric characters will be displayed. The name will be shown as the setting value when configuring the ringback tone etc. If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it cannot be registered.
 - Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

How to delete a custom tone

- 1. Check the [Delete] box of the audio file to delete.
- 2. Click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.



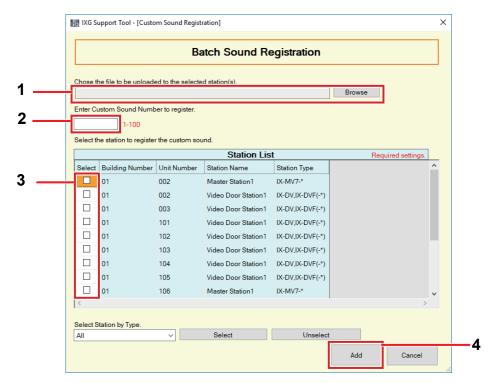
Note

• "Name" is uploaded in "Sounds" in <u>"Upload Settings (→page 124)"</u>, and can be deleted from the Settings screen by deleting the audio file from the station.

How to register multiple custom tones at once

Audio files can be registered to multiple stations at once.

Click [Batch Sound Registration]. The following screen will be shown.



- 1. Click [Browse], select the audio file to register, and then click [Open].
- 2. Enter the number of the custom tone to register the audio file.
 - 1 100
- 3. Select the station for which to register the audio file "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 4. Click [Add].
 - Click [Cancel] to quit without registering multiple files.
- 5. Information on the added audio file will be shown.
 - Name: The file name of the audio file is shown. Up to 127 bytes of alphanumeric characters will be displayed.
 The name will be shown when configuring the ringback tone, etc.
 - If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it cannot be registered.

 Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.
- **6.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.

5. Call Settings

5.1 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)

Compatible type

□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)

□IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App

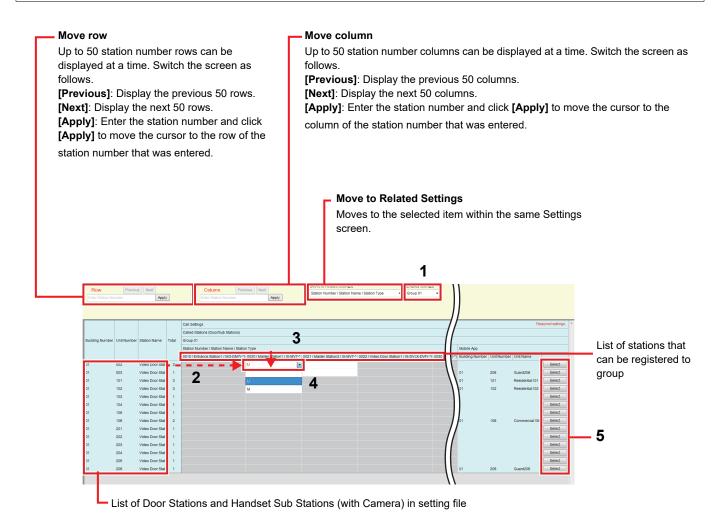
□IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*

Configure the group to call when a call is made using the call button or via contact input.

- Except for IX-DA, IX-BA: Up to 20 stations can be added per group (when registering a Mobile App, 19 stations per group and a single unit containing the Mobile App), and up to 10 groups can be configured.
- IX-DA and IX-BA: Up to 20 stations can be added per group (when registering a Mobile App, 19 stations per group and a single unit containing the Mobile App), and only a single group can be configured.
- IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, and IX-RS-* stations can be registered as destinations.



• To unlock the door release for IX-RS-* when in communication with Entrance Stations or Door Stations, register the Entrance Stations or Door Stations in the group. However, outgoing calls cannot be placed for Entrance Stations or Door Stations.





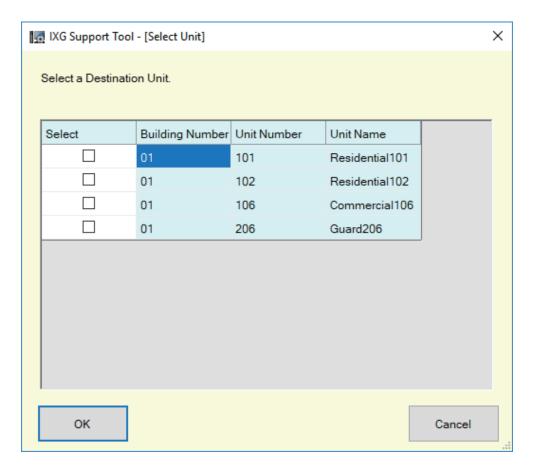
• Stations in which <u>"IP Address (→page 170)"</u> is not configured cannot be registered as destinations.

How to configure destinations (Door/Sub Stations)

- 1. Select the group to configure from "Display settings."
 - The Settings screen for the selected group will be displayed.
 - Use the following groups when configuring the IX-DA and IX-BA call destination.
 - Groups used to place a call by operating the call button: "Group number 10"
 - Groups used to place a call by Option Input: "Group number 01 09"
- Search for the station to be configured from "list of Door Stations and Handset Sub Stations in setting data."
- 3. Search for the station to be registered from the "list of stations that can be registered to group."
- 4. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 2 and 3. Select the setting value and register to the group.
 - The number of registered stations will be displayed in "Total."
 - Blank: Select to not register to a group.
 - U: Register to group. Video and audio will be transmitted in unicast when making an outgoing call.
 - M: Register to group. Video transmitted in multicast and audio will be transmitted in unicast when making an outgoing call.

This can only be configured if the station to configure is IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-EA, or IX-EAU, and the destination is IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, or IXG-2C7(-*).

- 5. To register a Mobile App to a group, click "Mobile App" [Select].
- **6.** Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register to the group.



7. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to quit without registering a Mobile App.

- **8.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **9.** Click **[OK]**.
- Important

• If "M" is selected, be sure to configure <u>"Multicast Address (→page 177)"</u>.

5.2 Call Origination

Configure outgoing call settings.

Select the outgoing call method to configure in [Display settings].



Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

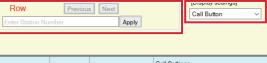
[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

Display settings

Displays settings for the selected outgoing call method.

[Call Button]: Displays settings related to outgoing calls linked with operating the station main unit.

[Contact Input 1 - 6]: Displays settings related to outgoing calls when "Option Input" - "Function (→page 220)" - "Call" is selected.



		it Number Station Name Call	Call Settings	Call Settings					
	Call Origination		Call Origination						
Building Number Unit Number			umber Unit Number Station Name Call Button						
	Ringback Tone		Call Timeout		Dinahash Tana Caust Nissa(a)	Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]			
				Triligback Forle	Select	10-600 sec	Tringback Tone Count [unle(s)]	Call Destination	Priority
01	001	Entrance Station1	Call Pattern 1	15-90 sec	60	Infinite	01	Normal	
01	002	Master Station1	Call Pattern 4	10-600 sec	60	Infinite			
01	002	Video Door Station1	Call Pattern 1	10-600 sec	60	Infinite	01	Normal	
01	003	Video Door Station1	Call Pattern 1	10-600 sec	60	Infinite	01	Normal	
01	101	Tenant Station1	Call Pattern 4	15-90 sec	45	Infinite			
01	101	Video Door Station1	Call Pattern 1	10-600 sec	60	Infinite	01	Normal	

5.2.1 Call Origination Advanced Settings

■ Ringback Tone

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Select the sound to be played by the station when placing a call. For IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), and IXG-MK, this will also sound when monitoring.
Settings	 None (except for IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DA, IX-BA) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Call Pattern 3 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Call Pattern 6 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Tremolo Sound (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Tremolo Sound (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-BA are Busy Tone) (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) On Hold (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Operation Sound (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Error (IX-DA, IX-BA are Error Tone) (Except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Pre Tone 1 (except for IX-DA, IX-BA, IXG-DM7(-*)) Pre Tone 2 (except for IX-DA, IX-BA, IXG-DM7(-*)) Pre Tone 3 (except for IX-DA, IX-BA, IXG-DM7(-*)) Communication End Pretone (except for IX-DA, IX-BA, IXG-DM7(-*)) Call Queue Notification (except for IX-DA, IX-BA, IXG-DM7(-*)) Waiting Reply Tone (except for IX-DA, IX-BA, IXG-DM7(-*)) Audio Guidance (IXG-DM7(-*) only) Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA, IX-EAU, IX-FA only) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 205)". The ringback tone for IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, and IX-MV7-* is set to "Call Pattern 4" and cannot be changed.
Default value	Call Button Call Pattern 1 IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, and IXG-2C7(-*) are set to "Call Pattern 4" and cannot be changed. Option Input 1 Call Pattern 2 IX-EA, IX-EAU, and IX-FA are set to "Call Pattern 2" and cannot be changed. IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* are set to "Call Pattern 4" and cannot be changed. Option Input 2 Call Pattern 3 IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* are set to "Call Pattern 4" and cannot be changed. Option Input 3 Call Pattern 4 IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* are set to "Call Pattern 4" and cannot be changed. Option Input 4 Call Pattern 5 IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* are set to "Call Pattern 4" and cannot be changed. Option Input 5 Call Pattern 6 Option Input 6 Tremolo Sound

■ Call Timeout ◆

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the call timeout.
Settings	 IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-DM7(-*): 15-90 seconds: Set a time between 15 and 90 seconds (by 1 second). Except for IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-DM7(-*): 10-600 seconds: Set a time between 10 and 600 seconds (by 1 second).
Default value	Call Button • IXG-2C7(-*): 45 seconds • Except for IXG-2C7(-*): 60 seconds IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* are set to "60 seconds" and cannot be changed. Contact input 1-4 call • 60 seconds IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-DA, IX-BA, IX-EA, IX-EAU, and IX-FA are set to "60 seconds" and cannot be changed. Contact input 5-6 call • 60 seconds

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for outgoing call.
Settings	 Infinite: The ringback tone continues to play for the amount of time configured in "Call Timeout (→page 214)". 1 - 20 times
Default value	Call Button • Infinite IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* are set to "Infinite" and cannot be changed. Contact input 1-4 call • Infinite IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-DA, IX-BA, IX-EA, IX-EAU, and IX-FA are set to "Infinite" and cannot be changed. Contact input 5-6 call • Infinite

■ Call Destination ([contact input 1 - 4 call] only)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*)
Description	To configure IX-MV7-*: Configure the call destination group and call priority. Enter the group number directly, or click [Open] to choose a group. To configure IXG-MK: Set the destination unit and priority of calls. Click "Select Unit" - [Select] and select the unit.
Settings	 Number: 01-99. Select from groups registered in "Group (→page 202)". (To configure IX-MV7-*) Priority: Normal/ Priority/ Urgent Building Number, Unit Number, and Unit Name: The unit registered in the Address Book as a destination in "Station List (→page 193)" and "Mobile App List (→page 196)". (To configure IXG-MK)
Default value	Number: - Priority: Normal Building Number, Unit Number, and Unit Name: -

■ Standard Mode Settings

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the call destination group and call priority.
Settings	 Call Destination: 01-10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 208)". The call destination for IX-DA and IX-BA is set to "10" and cannot be changed for [Call Button]. Priority: Normal/ Priority/ Urgent
Default value	Call Button • Call Destination: 01 (10 for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Priority: Normal Contact input 1 - 6 call • Call Destination: - • Priority: Normal If a Door Station with Emergency Button is was registered in "Units / Stations (→page 156)", contact input 6 calls will be set to "Call Destination: 01" and "Priority: Urgent."

5.3 Incoming Call

Configures settings related to incoming calls.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time.

Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to

move the cursor to the entered row.



■ Ringtone

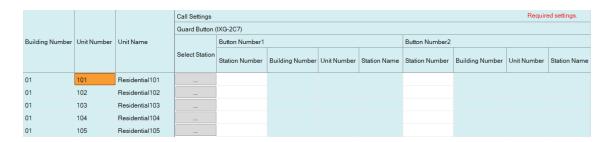
Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Select the ringtone to be played for incoming calls when performing operations on the stations and when receiving incoming calls through contact input.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 205)".
Default value	Call Pattern 3

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Sets the play count of the ringtone for incoming calls when performing operations on the stations and when receiving incoming calls through contact input.
Settings	 Infinite: The ringtone continues to ring until the conversation starts or the call originating station ends the call. 1 - 20 times
Default value	Infinite

5.4 Guard Button

Configure the station to be called when the "Guard Call Button" is pressed on the Entrance Station or Tenant Station. IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, and IX-RS-* stations can be set as destinations.



Important

• "IP Address (\rightarrow page 170)" must be set before configuring as a destination station.

■ Select Station

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the call destination station (the station number). Up to 8 call destination stations can be configured. Enter the station number or click [Select] to select one. The information (building number, unit number, station name) for the configured station will be displayed.
Settings	Multiple Building System: 3-24 digits Single Building System: 3-5 digits
Default value	-

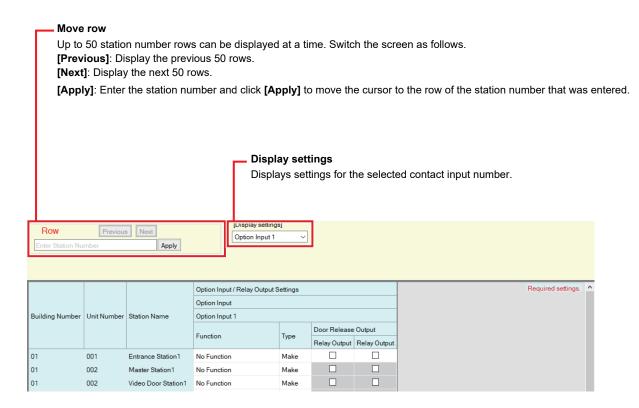
■ Mobile App

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select the unit containing the Mobile App to configure as a destination. Up to 1 destination unit can be configured. Enter the building number and unit number of the unit containing the Mobile App, or click [Select] to select it. The information (building number, unit number, unit name) for the configured Mobile App is displayed.
Settings	Building Number: 01-99 Unit Number: 3-4 digits (Single Building System), 3-10 digits (Multiple Building System)
Default value	-

6. Option Input / Relay Output Settings

6.1 Option Input

Configure input terminal settings for each station. The number of input terminals varies by station. Select the contact input number to configure in [Display settings].



6.1.1 Option Input Advanced Settings

6.1.1.1 Function

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the function of contact input. The functions that can be selected vary by station.
Settings	 No Function Call (except IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-DM7(-*)): Contact input originates an outgoing call. Be sure to configure "contact input 1 - 6 call" in "Call Origination (→page 212)". Answer Call / Page (IXG-MK, IX-MV7-* only): Contact input during an incoming call answers the call. Paging (IXG-MK only): Option input originates a page. Be sure to also configure "Option Input Page (→page 231)". Message Page (IXG-MK only): Option input originates a message page. Be sure to also configure "Option Input Page (→page 231)". External Input Page (IXG-MK only): Option input originates a page using an external audio source. Only a single input terminal can be configured. Be sure to also configure "Option Input Page (→page 231)". Relay Latch Reset (IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-EA, IX-EAU, IX-SSA(-*), and IX-SS-2G only): When "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 223)" is set to "Latch Output," the rotating light is restored upon option input. Door Release (IXG-DM7(-*) only): Contact input causes the doorbell to ring. Door Release (IXG-DM7(-*) only): Contact input results in door release output. Be sure to configure the terminal on which to output door release in "Door Release Output (→page 220)", and then set "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 223)" to "Door Release."
Default value	No Function

6.1.1.2 Type

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the detection method of contact input.
Settings	Make Break
Default value	Make

6.1.1.3 Door Release Output

■ Relay Output 1

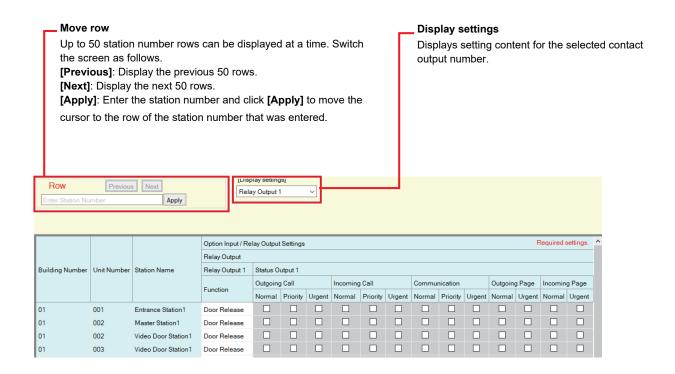
Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	If "Door Release" was selected for <u>"Function (→page 220)"</u> , configure whether to output door release from output terminal 1. Be sure to set "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (→page 223)"</u> to "Door Release."
Settings	Checked: Output door release Unchecked: Do not output door release
Default value	Unchecked: Do not output door release

■ Relay Output 2

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	If "Door Release" was selected for <u>"Function (→page 220)"</u> , configure whether to output door release from output terminal 2. Be sure to set "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (→page 223)"</u> to "Door Release."
Settings	Checked: Output door release Unchecked: Do not output door release
Default value	Unchecked: Do not output door release

6.2 Relay Output

Configure output terminal settings for each station. The number of output terminals varies by station. Select the contact output number to configure in **[Display settings]**.



Important

- The two contact output methods are shown below. Redundant configuration is possible for each output terminal. If multiple commands occur on a single output terminal, the last command will take priority.
 - Function selected in <u>"Function (→page 223)"</u>
 - "Option Relay Control (→page 224)"

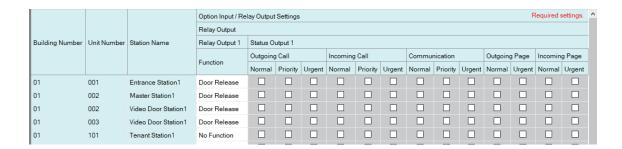
6.2.1 Relay Output Advanced Settings

6.2.1.1 Function

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the contact output function. The functions that can be selected vary by station.
Settings	 No Function Status Output (IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-EA, IX-EAU, IX-FA, and IX-SS-2G only): Contact output is performed based on the operation of the station. Contact continues to output during operation. Configure details in "How to configure Status Output (→page 223)". Door Release (except for IXG-2C7(-*)): Contact output is performed together with operating the Door Release button on the station or entering the door release key on the keypad. Configure the output time in "Output Time ◆ (→page 225)". Latch Output (IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-EA, IX-EAU, IX-FA, and IX-SS-2G only): Contact output is performed based on the operation of the station to operate the rotating light. The output is active until restoration. Only a single output terminal can be configured. Configure details in "How to configure Latch Output (→page 224)". IXGW-LC is set to "No Function" and cannot be changed.
Default value	Relay Output 1 • Except for IXG-2C7(-*): Door Release • IXG-2C7(-*): No Function Relay Output 2 • No Function

How to configure Status Output

If "Status Output" is configured in <u>"Function (→page 223)"</u>, select the operating state for when contact output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority. (Multiple selections allowed.) The operating states that can be selected vary by station type.





Note

• For "Outgoing Page" and "Incoming Page," contact output is performed even during message paging and external input paging.

How to configure Latch Output

If "Latch Output" is configured in <u>"Function (→page 223)"</u>, select the operating state for when contact output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority. (Multiple selections allowed.)

Choose from two restoration methods for contact output.

- Option Input (default value): The contact output operating the rotating light is stopped by option input.
- End Communication: The contact output operating the rotating light is stopped by starting and ending a call or via option input.

All items are set to "Option Input" by default.

To recover via option input, be sure to configure "Relay Latch Reset" in "Option Input" - "Function (→page 220)".

Building Nu Unit Number		Station Name	Option Input / Relay Output Settings Relay Output						
			-	Latch Trigger Event 1					
			Call Origination			Communication			
		Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Priority	Urgent	Latch Reset Trigger Event	
01	206	Handset Sub Station2							Option Input
01	208	Handset Sub Station2							Option Input
01	209	Handset Sub Station2							Option Input

6.2.1.2 Option Relay Control

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	If controlling the output terminals with the IXG-MK or IX-MV7-* speed dials, configure whether to enable or disable control. If set to "Enable," contact will be output according to the "Speed Dials" - "How to configure option relays (→page 276)" setting. If "How to configure option relays" - "TLS (→page 277)" was set to "Enable" for the station to perform control, also configure "Option Relay Control Authentication Key (→page 226)". IXG-DM7(-*), IXG-2C7(-*), and IXGW-LC are set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

6.2.1.3 Output Time

■ Output Time Range

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	If "Door Release" was selected in <u>"Function (→page 223)"</u> , configure the range for the output time of contact output. Also configure the range for the output time of contact output for IXGW-LC.
Settings	200-2000 [msec] 3-300 sec (IX-DA, IX-BA) 3-600 [sec] (except for IX-DA, IX-BA)
Default value	200-2000 [msec]

■ Output Time ♦

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Output Time within the range selected in <u>"Output Time Range (→page 225)"</u> .
Settings	The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Output Time Range." • If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200-2000 msec (by 200 msec). • If set to 3-300 sec: Configure from 3-300 sec (by 1 sec). • If set to 3-600 [sec]: Configure from 3-600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default value	400 [msec]

6.2.1.4 Door Release Key

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	If "Door Release" was selected for "Function (→page 220)", configure the authentication key to authenticate release of the door connected to the station. If this matches the door release key of the station performing the door release operation, the door may be released. Be sure to also configure "Door Release" - "Door Release Key (→page 234)" or "Option Output Key (→page 234)". This will also be the authentication key used to release the door using the keypad on IXG-MK or IX-MV7-*.
Settings	• 1-20 digits
Default value	Relay Output 1 • Random value Relay Output 2 • -

Important

- Configure a different authentication key for each output terminal. (The same key cannot be configured.)
- Configure a different authentication key than the authentication key configured in <u>"Option Relay Control Authentication Key</u> (<u>→page 226)</u>". If the setting value is the same, multiple functions might operate.
- To release the door using the keypad, enter "**authentication key*" on the IXG-MK or IX-MV7-* keypad. (If the authentication key is "0000" enter "**0000".")

6.2.1.5 Tone Settings

■ Door Release

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Select the Door Release sounds to be played.
Settings	None Operation Sound Audio Guidance Stations other than IXG-DM7(-*) are set to "Operation Sound" and cannot be changed.
Default value	Audio Guidance



Note

• When unlocking the Door Release by placing the access control credential on the IXG-DM7-HID card reader, the Door Release sound configured for Relay Output 1 will play.

6.2.2 Authentication Key

■ Option Relay Control Authentication Key

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	If "Option Relay Control (→page 224)" is set to "Enable" and "Speed Dials" - "TLS (→page 277)" is set to "Enable" for the station to perform control, configure the key used to decrypt encrypted communication. If this matches the "Option Relay Control Key" of the station performing the operation, the output terminal can be controlled. To use this, be sure to configure "Speed Dials" - "Option Relay Control Key (→page 278)".
Settings	1-20 digits
Default value	-



Note

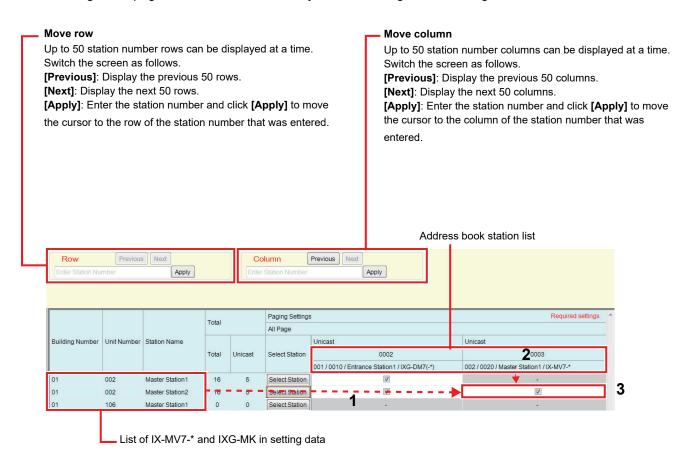
• Only one option relay control authentication key can be set for each station. It will be shared among multiple output terminals.

7. Paging Settings

7.1 All Page

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
-----------------	---

When sending an all page, it is sent via multicast by default. Configure the setting to send via unicast.

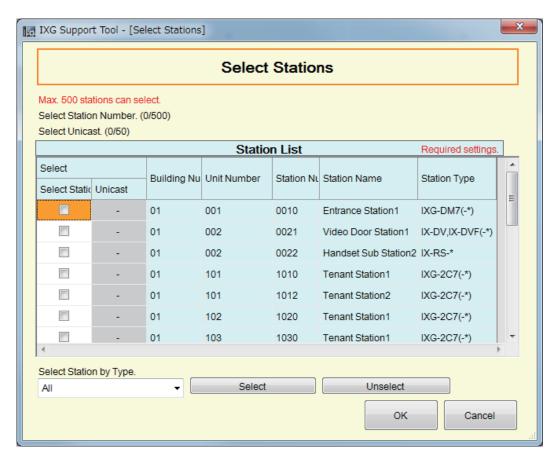


Important

- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If more than 50 stations are to be paged at once, use multicast.
- When paging stations in multicast, configure "Multicast Address (→page 177)".
- Paging to Door Stations other than Door Stations in your room is not possible. However, paging to Outside Area Door Stations is possible.

How to configure all page

- 1. Identify the station to be configured using "list of IX-MV7-* and IXG-MK in setting data."
- 2. Click "Select Station."

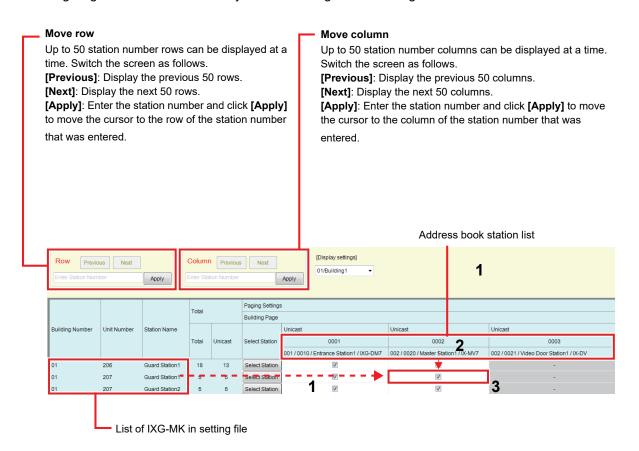


- 3. Check the "Select Station" cell of a station to use All Page.
 - To select or unselect all stations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect]. If all are selected, only the first 500 will be selected.
- 4. Check the "Unicast" box next to the station to which to send a unicast message.
 - · Unchecked: Multicast transmission
 - · Checked: Unicast transmission
 - All are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission) by default.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.

7.2 Building Page

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App
	□IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*

A Building Page is sent via multicast by default. Configure the setting to send via unicast.

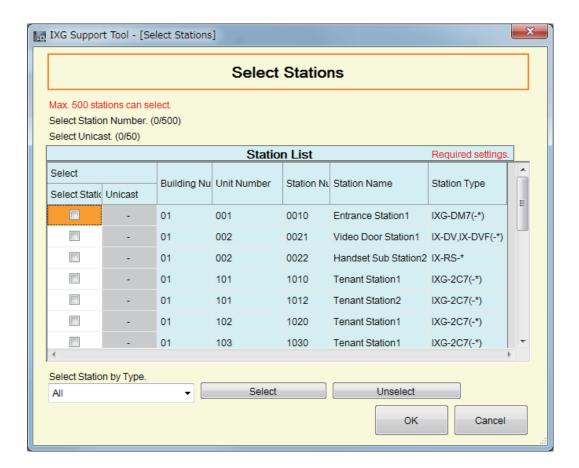


Important

- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If more than 50 stations are to be paged via Building Page, configure transmission over multicast.
- When paging stations in multicast, configure "Multicast Address (→page 177)".
- Paging to Door Stations other than Door Stations in your room is not possible. However, paging to Outside Area Door Stations is possible.

How to configure Building Page

- 1. Select the building to configure from "Display settings."
 - The Settings screen for the selected building is displayed.
- 2. Search for the station to be configured from "list of IXG-MKs in setting file."
- 3. Click "Select Station."

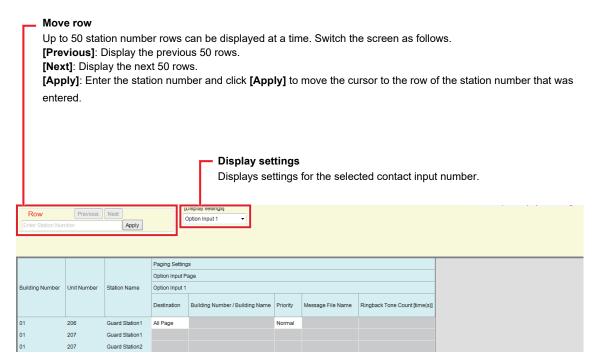


- 4. Check the "Select Station" cell of a station to use Building Page.
 - To select or unselect all stations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect]. If all are selected, only the first 500 will be selected.
- 5. Check the "Unicast" box next to the station to which to send a unicast message.
 - · Unchecked: Multicast transmission
 - Checked: Unicast transmission
 - All are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission) by default.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.
- 7. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **8.** Click **[OK]**.

7.3 Option Input Page

Configure option input paging.

Configure if "Paging," "Message Page," and "External Input Page" are selected in "Option Input" - <u>"Function"</u> (<u>\rightarrow page 220</u>)".



■ Destination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the destination group for paging.
Settings	All Page: Page all stations registered to the Address Book. Building: Page the building set in "Building Number / Building Name."
Default value	All Page

■ Building Number / Building Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the Building Number / Building Name of the paging recipient.
Settings	01/Building 1 - 99/Building 99 Select from buildings registered in <u>"Building Information (→page 155)"</u> .
Default value	-

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the paging priority.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default value	Normal

■ Message File Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	If "Option Input" - <u>"Function (→page 220)"</u> was set to "Message Page," configure the audio file for the message to send.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 205)".
Default value	None

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the number of times to play the message configured for the "Message File Name."
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default value	1 time

8. Function Settings

8.1 Door Release

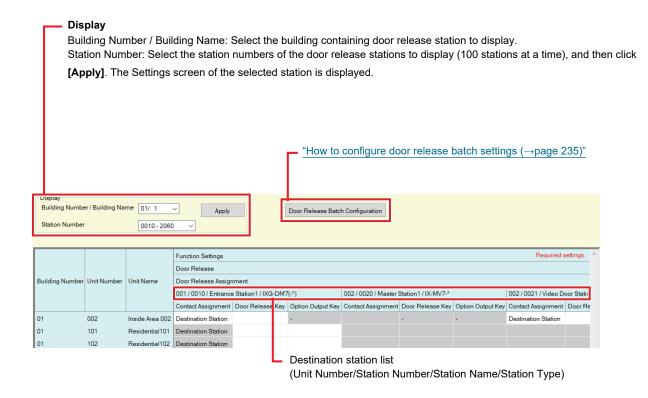
8.1.1 Door Release Assignment

Configure the connected station and the authentication key to release the door during a call.

If IX-RS-* is set for Residential, Guard, Commercial, and Inside Area, Door Release Assignment will need to be configured separately for IX-RS-*.

For IX-RS-* settings, refer to "Door Release Assignment (→page 233)".

Select the Building Number / Building Name containing the door release station, select the station numbers (100 stations at once), and then click **[Apply]**. The following screen is displayed.



■ Contact Assignment

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call or monitoring.
Settings	Origination Station: Release the door connected to the station in which the door release operation was performed. Destination Station: Release the door connected to the destination station. Residential is set to "Destination Station" and cannot be changed.
Default value	Destination Station

■ Door Release Key

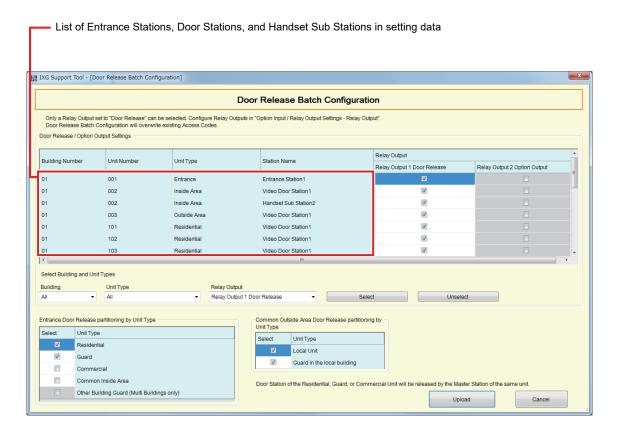
Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the door release key used to release the door connected to the destination station when a door release operation is performed and <u>"Contact Assignment (→page 233)"</u> is set to "Destination Station." Door release is possible when it matches the authentication key of the destination station set in "Relay Output" - <u>"Door Release Key (→page 225)"</u> .
Settings	1-20 digits
Default value	Random value (same as the value set for the destination station in "Relay Output" - "Door Release Key (→page 225)")

■ Option Output Key

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure option output key used to release the door connected to the destination station when a door release operation is performed and <u>"Contact Assignment (→page 233)"</u> is set to "Destination Station." Door release is possible when it matches the authentication key of the destination station set in "Relay Output" - <u>"Door Release Key (→page 225)"</u> .
Settings	1-20 digits
Default value	-

How to configure door release batch settings

If <u>"Contact Assignment (→page 233)"</u> is set to "Destination Station," the door release destination station and the door release key can be configured for multiple stations at the same time. Click **[Door Release Batch Configuration]**. The following screen will be displayed.





Note

- Contact output terminals for which "Relay Output" "Function (-page 223)" is not set to "Door Release" cannot be selected.
- 1. Find a door release destination station from the list of Entrance Stations, Door Stations, and Handset Sub Stations select Relay Output. (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect Relay Output in a batch, select the building, unit type, or contact output terminal, and then click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 2. Select the Unit Type of the station to release the entrance door. (Multiple selections allowed.)
- 3. Select the Unit Type of the station to release the door of the Of the Common Outside Area and Common Inside Area. (Multiple selections allowed.)
- 4. Click [Upload].
 - The Door Release Key will be displayed.
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.



Note

- If the destination station authentication key was configured in "Relay Output" "Door Release Key (→page 225)", the same value will be displayed.
- If the destination station authentication key was not configured in "Relay Output" "<u>Door Release Key (→page 225)</u>", the same value as the Door Release Key will be automatically set in "Door Release Key (→page 225)".
- To confirm the configured door release key, use "Display" to select the "Building Number / Building Name" and "Station Number" for the Entrance Station to confirm, and then click **[Apply]**.

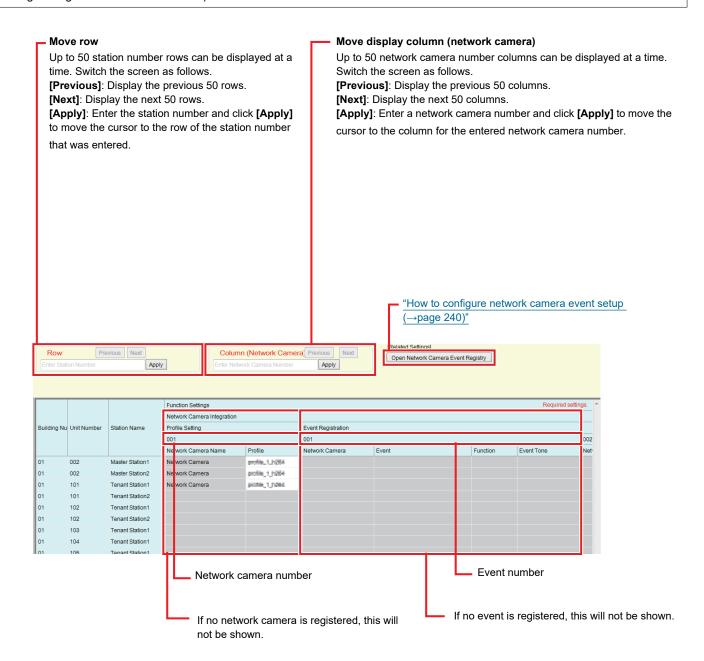
8.2 Network Camera Integration

Configure network camera profile (video profile) and event related settings.

To configure, register beforehand the network camera in the Address Book of the IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, or IXG-2C7(-*) which will receive the event in "Network Camera List (→page 198)".



• Network camera event registration can be configured only when <u>"Association Settings (→page 120)"</u> is performed on IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, or IXG-2C7(-*) to which the event is registered, and the PC can communicate with the system and can use multicast. (This is because network camera events are obtained via multicast through IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, or IXG-2C7(-*) when registering network camera events.)



8.2.1 Profile Setting

Configure when changing the profile selected when the network camera was registered in <u>"Network Camera List</u> (→page 198)".

■ Profile

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the profile of the network camera. On the first screen, the profile name that was selected when registering the network camera will be displayed. Refer to the manual of the network camera for details on profiles.
Settings	-
Default value	_

8.2.2 Event Registration

Configure the network camera event to register in IXG-MK or IX-MV7-*.

When the registered event is received, network camera monitoring is performed and the notification tone is played.

■ Event

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App
	□IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Events registered in <u>"How to configure network camera event setup (→page 240)"</u> are displayed. Clear "Event" and click [Update] to delete the registered event. For details of the Event, refer to the manual of the network camera.
Settings	_
Default value	_

■ Function

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select the function when receive the topic from the network camera.
Settings	Monitor: Play the notification tone and begin network camera monitoring.
Default value	_

■ Event Tone

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure notification tone when an event is received from the network camera. This can be configured for each event.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 205)".
Default value	Call Pattern 3

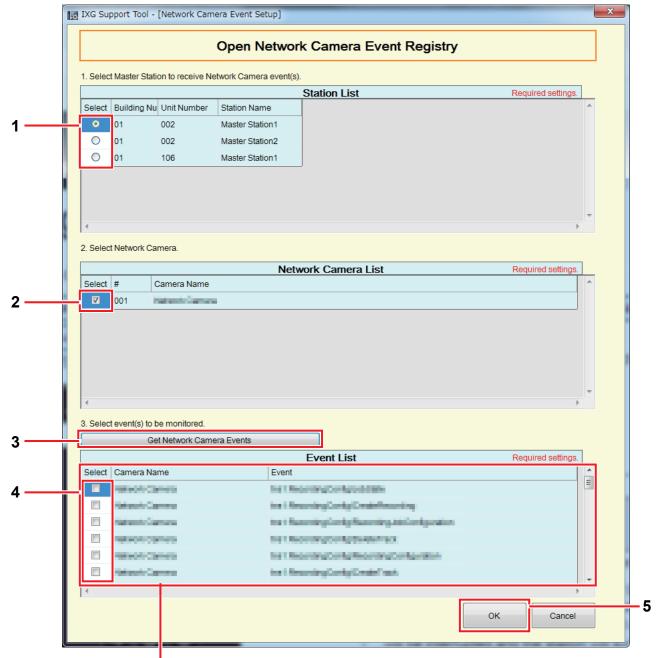
■ Play Count of Event Tone

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the play count for the event notification tone when "Function (→page 238)" is set to "Monitor." This will be the play count for all network cameras and events registered in the station.
Settings	 Infinite: Continues to sound while the event generated by the network camera is received. 1 - 20 times
Default value	1 time

How to configure network camera event setup

The network camera event must be registered.

Click [Open Network Camera Event Registry]. The "Open Network Camera Event Registry" screen will be shown.



If no event is obtained, this will not be shown.

- 1. Select the station for which to register the network camera event from "Station List."
- 2. Select the network camera to monitor events from "Network Camera List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - Network cameras registered in the Address Book in "Network Camera List (→page 198)" will be shown.
- 3. Click [Get Network Camera Events].

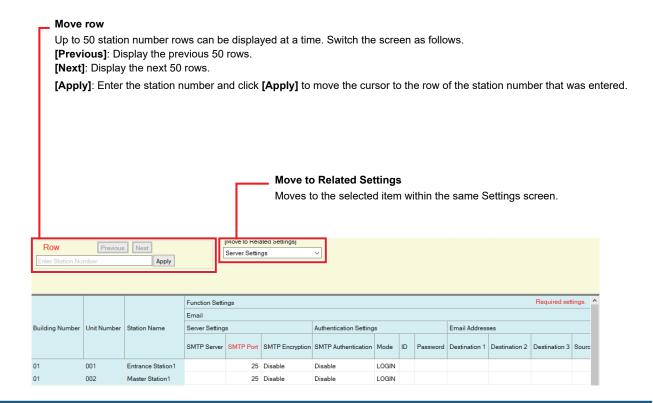
(Obtaining the events may take several minutes.)

• Once events are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Event List."

- **4.** Select the event to monitor from "Event List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - For details on events, refer to the manual of the network camera.
- **5.** Click **[OK]** to register the event.
 - The network cameras and events registered in event registry will be shown.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Network Camera Integration" screen without registering.

8.3 Email

Configure this section when email notification of station operation is required.



8.3.1 Server Settings

■ SMTP Server

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the SMTP server. When choosing an IPv4 address, enter the IP address or the hostname. When choosing an IPv6 address, enter the IP address or the hostname. When setting the hostname, configure "DNS (→page 175)".
Settings	1-255 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ SMTP Port♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the port number used for SMTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default value	25

■ SMTP Encryption

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G, □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the encryption type for SMTP.
Settings	Disable TLS STARTTLS
Default value	Disable

Authentication Settings 8.3.2

■ SMTP Authentication

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select Enable / Disable for SMTP Authentication.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

■ Mode

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the SMTP authentication mode.
Settings	• LOGIN • CRAM-MD5
Default value	LOGIN

■ID

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the ID for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ Password

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the password for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-



• "Password" will be displayed as "*****" on the screen.

8.3.3 Email Addresses

■ Destination 1

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the destination email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ Destination 2

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the destination email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ Destination 3

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the destination email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ Source Address

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the source email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

8.3.4 Email Event Trigger

Configure the trigger used to send email. The email event trigger can be configured for each destination address.

■ SD Card Error

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Send an email when a microSD access error is detected. If the error is detected continuously, email will not be sent an additional time.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default value	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Recording Memory Full

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Send an email if the microSD card experiences any of the following. If detected continuously, email will not be sent an additional time. Recorded recordings exceeds 999 Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default value	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Subject

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the subject when sending email for each trigger. This will be used for all recipient addresses.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

Important

• [UTF-8] used for "Subject" encoding, the subject may be incorrectly decoded depending on mail server. Characters may display incorrectly depending on the email client. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

8.3.5 Send Test Email

Send a test email to the address specified in <u>"Email Addresses (→page 245)"</u>.

Click **[Send]** next to the station to which to send a test email. The following email will be sent to the configured address.

Important

• To send a test email, "Association Settings (→page 120)" must have been configured, and the programming PC must be able to communicate with the system.

Example of sending an email message

When sending a test email from the station (Station Number: 0001, Station Name: Master Station 1).

From	$\triangle\triangle\triangle\triangle @ \triangle\triangle\triangle\triangle$.com
Date and time	2020/11/20 15:22
To CC	xxxx@xxxxx.com
Subject	0001 Master Station 1 Test Email

Test Email sent at "20201120 15:22:46."

Station Number: "0001"

Station Name: "Master Station 1"

Unit Type: "-"



• [UTF-8] used for "Subject" encoding, the subject may be incorrectly decoded depending on mail server. Characters may display incorrectly depending on the email client. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

8.4 Recording

Configure the recording settings. If there is no video, this will apply only to audio. When recording communication, any audio from the recording station will also be recorded.

The following SD standards are required to record video and audio.

Station Type	Standard	Supported storage capacity	Format	Speed class
IXG-DM7(-HID) IXG-MK	microSDHC memory cards	4 GB to 32 GB	FAT32	SD speed class 10 UHS speed class 1
IXG-MK	microSDXC memory cards	64 GB to 128 GB	exFAT	

Important

- Stations do not include microSD cards. A microSD card will need to be purchased.
- The device may not operate correctly depending on the microSD card.
- If the card contains data except video/audio files, it may not have enough space to record video/audio.
- The network camera may not be able to record video, depending on the size of the image.



Note

- A maximum of 999 recording files can be saved. However, this may vary depending on the size of the recording files and the capacity of the microSD card.
- · Line Supervision and Device Check results are also saved to the microSD card.
- Aiphone assumes no responsibility for microSD cards. Please keep this in mind.

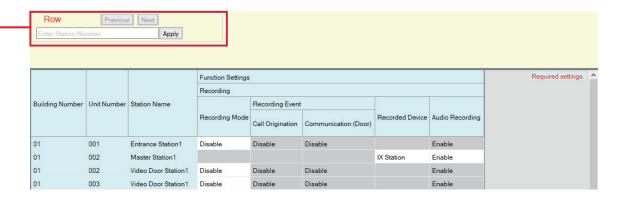
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



8.4.1 Recording Mode

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the recording mode.
Settings	 Disable Enable (IXG-2C7(-*) only) Event Recording (IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-EA, IX-EAU, IX-FA only): Begin recording when the trigger set by "Recording Event" occurs. 24/7 Recording (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-EA, IX-EAU, IX-FA on): Continuously record as long as the station is operating normally.
Default value	IXG-2C7(-*):Enable Except for IXG-2C7(-*): Disable

8.4.2 Recording Event

Configure the trigger in use to start recording video/audio automatically. This is only when "Recording Mode" is set to "Event Recording."

■ Call Origination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-EA, IX-EAU: Begin recording when an outgoing call is made. Audio recording will start once communication has started after making an outgoing call. IX-SSA(-*), IX-FA: Audio recording will start once the conversation has started after the outgoing call is made.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

■ Communication (Door)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Recording starts when communication begins.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

8.4.3 Recorded Device

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure which video to record if the IX/IXG System station video and network camera video are displayed on two screens.
Settings	IX/IXG Station: Record video from the IX/IXG system station. Network Camera: Record video from the network camera.
Default value	IX/IXG Station

8.4.4 Audio Recording

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select Enable / Disable for audio recording with video.
Settings	Enable Disable For IXG-2C7(-*), "Audio Recording" is set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.
Default value	Enable

8.5 CSR

Generate the signature request (CSR) submitted when a request is made to the Server Certificate Authority (CA)

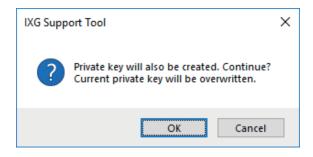


Important

• To generate a signature request, "Association Settings (→page 120)" must have been completed on the station to generate the request, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.

How to generate a signature request

- 1. Input each item.
- 2. Click [Create].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the Settings screen without generating.



- **4.** Specify the save location and store your created file in it.
 - The file will be saved under the name "CSR." Change the file name and save it as necessary.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

■ Country ◆

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the country name.
Settings	The two-letter code
Default value	-

■ State / County / Region ♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the State/County/Region.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric symbols and characters
Default value	-

■ City / Locality

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the City/Locality.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric symbols and characters
Default value	-

■ Organization ◆

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the organization name.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric symbols and characters
Default value	-

■ Organizational Unit

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the department name.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric symbols and characters
Default value	-

■ Common Name

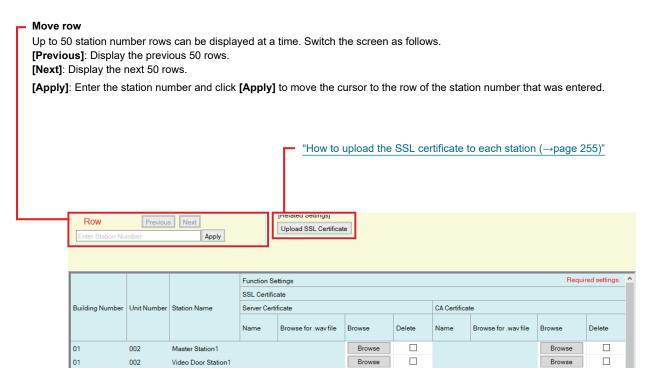
Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the common name.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default value	The station's IP address is listed.

8.6 SSL Certificate

Upload the Server Certificate received from the Certificate Authority (CA) as well as the CA certificate.



• To upload an SSL certificate, "Association Settings (→page 120)" must have been completed on the station, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.



How to register SSL certificates

- 1. Click [Browse] next to the station to upload the server certificate and then select a file.
- 2. If required, click [Browse] next to the station to upload the CA certificate and then select a file.
- 3. The reference destination of the file selected in "Browse for .wav file" is displayed.
- 4. Click [Update].
 - The name of the file registered in "Name" is displayed.
 - Server certificate and CA certificate files are saved in each station, in "Local Disk (C)" "users" "public" "Documents" "Aiphone" "IXG" "SupportTool" "SystemData" "(Set Site Name)" "Certificate (hidden folder)."
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- 6. Click [Upload SSL Certificate] and upload the certificate to each station. Refer to <u>"How to upload the SSL certificate to each station (→page 255)"</u>.



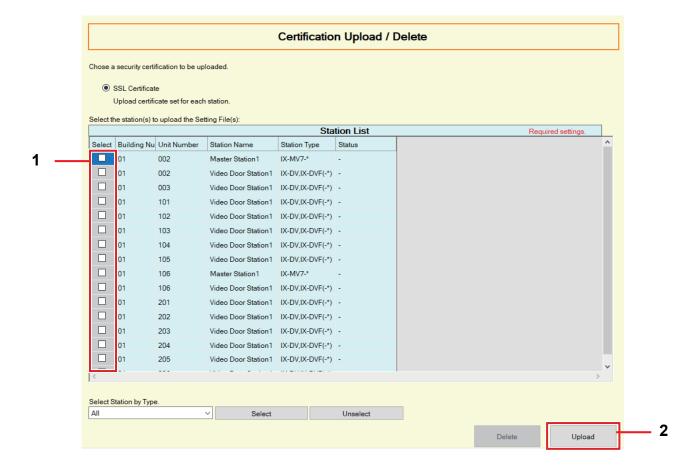
• The server certificate must be uploaded when uploading a CA certificate.

How to delete a registered SSL certificate

- 1. Check the [Delete] box of the server certificate or CA certificate to delete.
- 2. Click [Update].
 - The server certificate or CA certificate file will be deleted from the PC folder in which the file was saved in step 4 of "How to register SSL certificates."
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

8.6.1 How to upload the SSL certificate to each station

Click [Upload SSL Certificate]. The following screen will be displayed.



Important

• The station will restart after uploading an SSL certificate. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes for the station to restart. The station will be inoperable until restarting is completed.

How to upload an SSL certificate

- 1. Select the station for which to upload a certificate from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 120)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 2. Click [Upload].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - The server certificate or CA certificate file is uploaded to the station, and the station is restarted.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Certification Upload / Delete" screen without uploading.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.
 - The result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."

In Process: Uploading the certificate.

Success: Upload is completed.

Failed: Upload failed. Try uploading again.

8.7 IEEE 802.1X

Configure the settings for IEEE802.1X Authentication.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

"How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station (→page 258)" Row IEEE802.1X Certificate Update/Delete Apply Function Settings IEEE 802.1X Unit Numbe IEEE 802.1X EAP EAP Password TLS 001 Entrance Station1 Disable 01 002 Master Station1 Disable TLS Video Door Station1 Disable TLS

Important

- Authentication may be impossible if there is a time difference between the authentication server and station.
- Upload the certificate prior to configuration.
- To update/delete an IEEE802.1X Certificate, "Association Settings (—page 120)" must have been performed on the station to upload/delete, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- When changes to IEEE802.1X settings are updated on the station, or after uploading a certificate, the station will restart. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes for the station to restart. The station will be inoperable until restarting is completed.

■ IEEE 802.1X

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Select Enable / Disable for IEEE802.1X function.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

■ EAP

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the EAP method if <u>"IEEE 802.1X (→page 256)"</u> is set to "Enable."
Settings	• TLS • PEAP
Default value	TLS

■ EAP User Name

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the EAP User Name.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-

■ EAP Password

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the client authentication password if EAP is set to "PEAP."
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default value	-



• "EAP Password" is displayed as "****" in the Settings screen.

8.7.1 How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station

Click [Upload/Delete IEEE802.1X Certificate]. The following screen will be displayed.



How to upload/delete IEEE802.1X certificates

To delete, start from Step 4.

- 1. Click [Browse] next to the CA authentication file to select a file.
- 2. If <u>"EAP (→page 256)"</u> was set to "TLS," click **[Browse]** next to the client authentication file to select a file.
- **3.** If "EAP" was set to "TLS," click [Browse] next to the client private key file to select a file.
- **4.** Select the station from which to upload/delete the file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 120)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 5. Click [Upload] or [Delete].

6. Click **[OK]**.

- The file will be uploaded/deleted and the station will restart.
- Click [Cancel] to return to the "Certification Upload / Delete" screen without uploading/deleting.



7. Click **[OK]**.

• The result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

In Process: The file is in the process of uploading/being deleted.

Success: Upload/delete is completed.

Failed: Upload/delete failed. Try uploading/deleting again.

8.8 Display Mode

Configure the main screen for IXG-MK and IX-MV7-*.

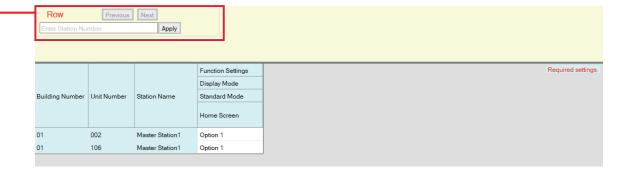
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



8.8.1 Standard Mode

■ Home Screen



9. Transfer Settings

9.1 Absent Transfer

Configure the settings for absent transfer.

Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the incoming call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.

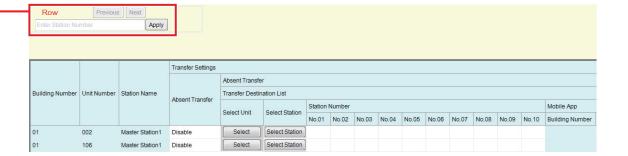
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



Important

- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 170)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.
- For IXG-MK, a Entrance Station or Door Station cannot be set as the transfer destination.

 For IX-MV7-*, Door Stations other than Door Stations in your room cannot be set as the transfer destination. However, Outside Area Door Stations can be set as the transfer destination.

■ Absent Transfer

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure whether to set absent transfer. The setting can also be changed using the button on the station main unit. If "Transfer Destination List" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	Enable: Set absent transfer. Disable: Do not set absent transfer.
Default value	Disable

■ Transfer Destination List

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	To configure IX-MV7-*: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) and Mobile App when performing absent transfer. Up to 10 stations can be configured as transfer destinations (when registering a Mobile App, 9 stations and a single unit containing the Mobile App). However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure a station, enter the station number or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure a Mobile App, click "Mobile App" - [Select]. Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register as a transfer destination, and then click [OK]. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit for absent transfer. A single unit can be configured as a transfer destination. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, calls will be transferred only to the master station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit. To configure a unit, click [Select]. Up to 10 stations can be configured as transfer destinations if configuring by directly entering station numbers (when registering a Mobile App, 9 stations and a single unit containing the Mobile App). However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, calls will be transferred only to the station entered for "No.01." To configure a Mobile App, click [Select] of "Mobile App." Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register as a transfer destination and click [OK].
Settings	Multiple building system: 3-24 digits Single building system: 3-5 digits
Default value	-



Note

• To register a "Mobile App," first register the "Mobile App" in <u>"Mobile App List (→page 196)"</u>. A "Mobile App" registered in a "Mobile App List" can be registered as a transfer destination "Mobile App."

■ Re-Transfer Destination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the transfer destination station (station number) and Mobile App when performing absent transfer again for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as a transfer destination. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, the call will arrive without being retransferred. To configure a station, enter the station number or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure a Mobile App, click "Mobile App" - [Select]. Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register as a transfer destination, and then click [OK].
Settings	Multiple building system: 3-24 digits Single building system: 3-5 digits
Default value	-



• To register a "Mobile App," first register the "Mobile App" in <u>"Mobile App List (→page 196)"</u>. A "Mobile App" registered in a "Mobile App List" can be registered as a transfer destination "Mobile App."

9.2 Delay Transfer

Configure the settings for delay transfer.

Delay Transfer: If an incoming call is received during delay transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination after a certain period of time (the set delay time) elapses with no response.

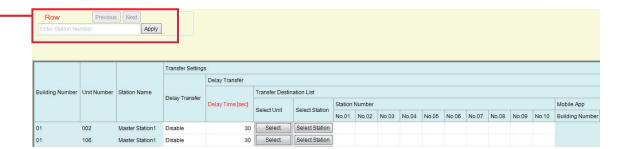
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



Important

- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 170)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.
- For IXG-MK, a Entrance Station or Door Station cannot be set as the transfer destination.

 For IX-MV7-*, Door Stations other than Door Stations in your room cannot be set as the transfer destination. However, Outside Area Door Stations can be set as the transfer destination.

■ Delay Transfer

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select Enable / Disable for Delay Transfer. If "Transfer Destination List" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	Enable: Delay transfer enabled. Disable: Delay transfer disabled.
Default value	Disable

■ Delay Time [sec] ◆

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the delay time between receiving and transferring a call.
Settings	1-300 seconds (by 1 sec.)
Default value	30sec

■ Transfer Destination List

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	To configure IX-MV7-*: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) and Mobile App when performing delay transfer. Up to 10 stations can be configured as transfer destinations (when registering a Mobile App, 9 stations and a single unit containing the Mobile App). However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure a station, enter the station number or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure a Mobile App, click "Mobile App" - [Select]. Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register as a transfer destination, and then click [OK]. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit for delay transfer. A single unit can be configured as a transfer destination. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, calls will be transferred only to the master station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit. To configure a unit, click [Select]. Up to 10 stations can be configured as transfer destinations if configuring by directly entering station numbers (when registering a Mobile App, 9 stations and a single unit containing the Mobile App). However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, calls will be transferred only to the station entered for "No.01." To configure a Mobile App, click [Select] of "Mobile App." Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register as a transfer destination and click [OK].
Settings	Multiple building system: 3-24 digits Single building system: 3-5 digits
Default value	-



Note

• To register a "Mobile App," first register the "Mobile App" in <u>"Mobile App List (→page 196)"</u>. A "Mobile App" registered in a "Mobile App List" can be registered as a transfer destination "Mobile App."

■ Re-Transfer Destination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the transfer destination station (station number) and Mobile App when performing delay transfer again for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as a transfer destination. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, the call will arrive without being retransferred. To configure a station, enter the station number or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure a Mobile App, click "Mobile App" - [Select]. Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register as a transfer destination, and then click [OK].
Settings	Multiple building system: 3-24 digits Single building system: 3-5 digits
Default value	-

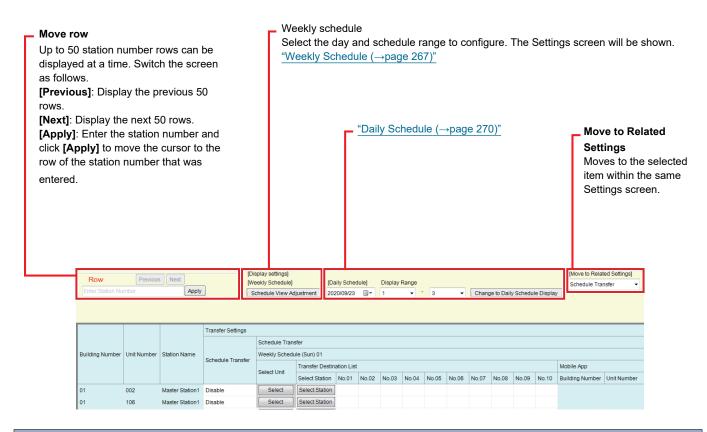


• To register a "Mobile App," first register the "Mobile App" in <u>"Mobile App List (→page 196)"</u>. A "Mobile App" registered in a "Mobile App List" can be registered as a transfer destination "Mobile App."

9.3 Schedule Transfer

Configure the settings for Schedule Transfer.

Schedule Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination when an incoming call is received during the time period set in "Weekly Schedule (→page 267)" and "Daily Schedule (→page 270)".



Important

- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 170)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.
- Incoming calls will be transferred during the time period set in "Schedule Transfer," regardless of the settings in <u>"Absent Transfer (→page 262)"</u> and <u>"Delay Transfer (→page 264)"</u>.
- For IXG-MK, a Entrance Station or Door Station cannot be set as the transfer destination.
 For IX-MV7-*, Door Stations other than Door Stations in your room cannot be set as the transfer destination. However, Outside Area Door Stations can be set as the transfer destination.

■ Schedule Transfer

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select Enable / Disable for Schedule Transfer. If "Weekly Schedule (—page 267)" or "Daily Schedule (—page 270)" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	Enable: Schedule transfer enabled. Disable: Schedule transfer disabled.
Default value	Disable

9.3.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and transfer time for every day from Sunday through Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

■ Transfer Destination List

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	To configure IX-MV7-*: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) and Mobile App when performing schedule transfer. Up to 10 stations can be configured as transfer destinations for each of the 12 day schedules (when registering a Mobile App, 9 stations and a single unit containing the Mobile App). However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure a station, enter the station number or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure a Mobile App, click "Mobile App" - [Select]. Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register as a transfer destination, and then click [OK]. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit for schedule transfer. Only a single unit can be configured as a transfer destination for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, calls will be transferred only to the master station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit. To configure a unit, click [Select]. Up to 10 stations can be configured as transfer destinations if configuring by directly entering station numbers (when registering a Mobile App, 9 stations and a single unit containing the Mobile App). However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, calls will be transferred only to the station entered for "No.01." To configure a Mobile App, click [Select] of "Mobile App." Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register as a transfer destination and click [OK].
Settings	Multiple building system: 3-24 digits Single building system: 3-5 digits
Default value	-



Note

• To register a "Mobile App," first register the "Mobile App" in <u>"Mobile App List (→page 196)"</u>. A "Mobile App" registered in a "Mobile App List" can be registered as a transfer destination "Mobile App."

■ Re-Transfer Destination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the transfer destination station (station number) and Mobile App when performing schedule transfer again for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as a transfer destination for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, the call will arrive without being retransferred. To configure a station, enter the station number or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure a Mobile App, click "Mobile App" - [Select]. Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register as a transfer destination, and then click [OK].
Settings	Multiple building system: 3-24 digits Single building system: 3-5 digits
Default value	-



Note

To register a "Mobile App," first register the "Mobile App" in "Mobile App List (→page 196)".
 A "Mobile App" registered in a "Mobile App List" can be registered as a transfer destination "Mobile App."

■ Start Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default value	-

■ End Time

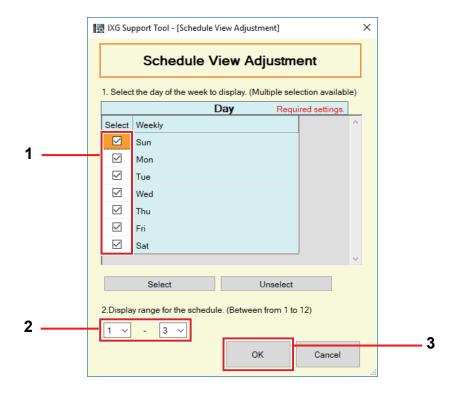
Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the time at which to end schedule transfer. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be the time the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default value	-

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click [Schedule View Adjustment]. The following screen will be shown.



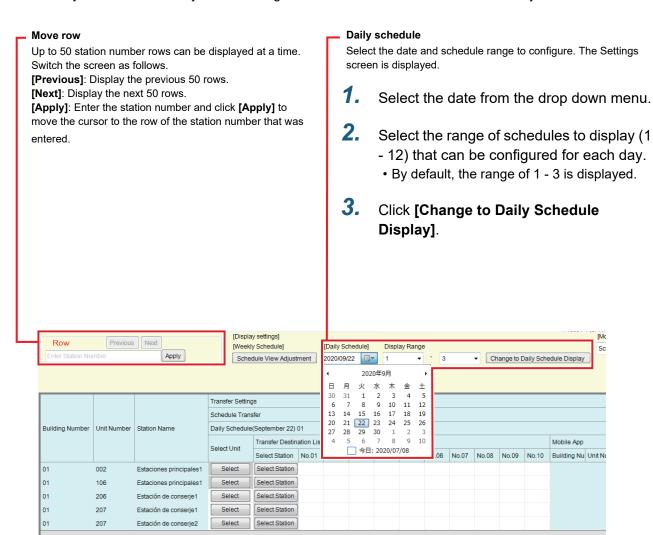
- 1. Select the day to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect all days at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all days are shown.

- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 12) that can be configured for each day.
 - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to finish configuring the schedule display.

9.3.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and time for each individual day.

A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



■ Transfer Destination List

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	To configure IX-MV7-*: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) and Mobile App when performing schedule transfer. Up to 10 stations can be configured as transfer destinations for each of 12 day schedules (when registering a Mobile App, 9 stations and a single unit containing the Mobile App). However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01." To configure a station, enter the station number or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure a Mobile App, click "Mobile App" - [Select]. Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register as a transfer destination, and then click [OK]. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit for schedule transfer. Only a single unit can be configured as a transfer destination for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, calls will be transferred only to the master station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit. To configure a unit, click [Select]. Up to 10 stations can be configured as transfer destinations if configuring by directly entering station numbers (when registering a Mobile App, 9 stations and a single unit containing the Mobile App). However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, calls will be transferred only to the station entered for "No.01." To configure a Mobile App, click [Select] of "Mobile App." Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register as a transfer destination and click [OK].
Settings	Multiple building system: 3-24 digits Single building system: 3-5 digits
Default value	-



Note

• To register a "Mobile App," first register the "Mobile App" in <u>"Mobile App List (→page 196)"</u>. A "Mobile App" registered in a "Mobile App List" can be registered as a transfer destination "Mobile App."

■ Re-Transfer Destination

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the transfer destination station (station number) when performing schedule transfer again for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as a transfer destination for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA or IX-BA, the call will arrive without being retransferred. Enter the station number or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure a Mobile App, click "Mobile App" - [Select]. Select the unit containing the Mobile App to register as a transfer destination, and then click [OK].
Settings	Multiple building system: 3-24 digits Single building system: 3-5 digits
Default value	-

■ Start Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default value	-

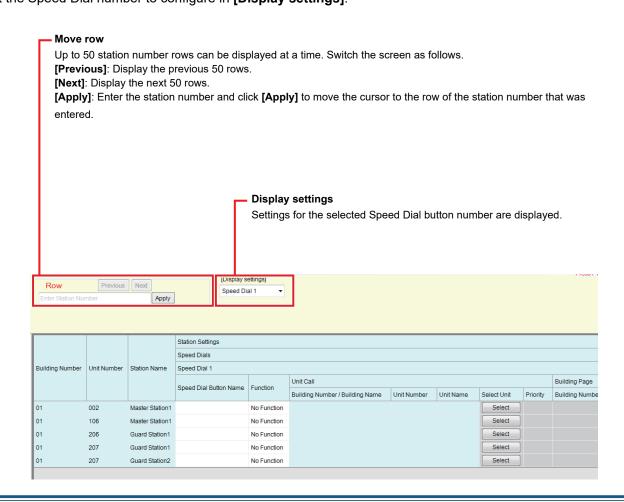
■ End Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the time at which to end schedule transfer. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be the time the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default value	-

10. Station Settings

10.1 Speed Dials

Configure the Speed Dials settings for IXG-MK and IX-MV7-*. Select the Speed Dial number to configure in [Display settings].



10.1.1 Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings

Select the functions to assign to each Speed Dial button. Up to eight Speed Dials can be configured.

10.1.1.1 Speed Dial Button Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Speed Dial Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters The entire name may not be shown on the station screen, depending on the number of characters.
Default value	-



• Enter speed dial button names using the language set in "Language (→page 149)". However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-MK or IX-MV7-* is different from the language set with "Language," the characters displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

10.1.1.2 Function

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure functions for Speed Dials. The functions that can be selected vary by station. Refer to <u>"How to configure option relays (→page 276)"</u> for information on how to configure advanced settings for each function.
Settings	 No Function All Page (IXG-MK only): Send an all page. All Message Page (For IXG-MK): Page message to all stations. Monitoring (For IXG-MK): Monitor station set in "Monitoring". Network Camera Monitor (For IXG-MK): Monitor network camera set in "Network Camera Monitor". Scan Monitoring (For IXG-MK): Start scan monitor sequence set in "Station Settings - Monitoring". Option Relay Control: Control another station's contact output. Contact output will not be controlled for IXG-DM7(-*), IXG-2C7(-*), IXGW-LC, IX-DA, or IX-BA. Building Page (IXG-MK only): Send a building page. Building Message Page (IXG-MK only): Send a building message page. Unit Call (IXG-MK only): Call a unit.
Default value	No Function

How to configure all page

Configure this if "All Page" was selected in "Function (→page 274)".

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the paging priority.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default value	-

How to configure All Message Page

Configure this if "All Message Page" was selected in "Function (→page 274)".

■ Message File Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during ALL Message Page.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 205)".
Default value	None

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the All Message Paging priority.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default value	-

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the number of times to play the message configured for the "Message File Name."
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default value	-

How to configure Monitoring

Configure this if "Monitoring" was selected in "Function (→page 274)".

■ Station Number

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the station (station number) to monitor. Directly enter the station number or click [Select Station] and select. Only Entrance Stations, Outside Area Door Stations and Door Stations of the same unit can be set.
Settings	Single building system: 3-5 digits Multiple building system: 3-24 digits
Default value	-



• Stations in which "IP Address (→page 170)" has not been configured cannot be configured as monitoring destinations.

How to configure Network Camera Monitor

Configure this if "Network Camera Monitor" was selected in "Function (→page 274)".

■ Network Camera

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the network camera (number) to monitor. Directly enter the network camera number configured in <u>"Network Camera List (→page 198)"</u> or click [Network Camera Selection] and select.
Settings	001 - 050
Default value	-

How to configure option relays

Configure this if "Option Relay Control" was selected in <u>"Function (→page 274)"</u>.



Note

· When controlling contact output for multiple stations, processing may take some time and control may be delayed.

■ Total

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure a station to control contact output. Cannot be configured for IXG-DM7(-*), IXG-2C7(-*), IXGW-LC, IXGW-GW, IX-DA, and IX-BA. Click [Select Station] to select. Multiple stations (infinite) can be selected.
Settings	The number of selected stations is displayed.
Default value	0

Important

• Stations for which the "IP Address" has not been configured cannot be configured as stations to perform control.

■ Output Time Range

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output.
Settings	O (Momentary): Press the Speed Dials to continuously output contact. Press the Speed Dials again to stop contact output. 200-2000 [msec] 3-600 [sec]
Default value	0 (Momentary)

■ Output Time ♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the output time for contact output within the range set in "Output Time Range."
Settings	The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Output Time Range." • If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary. • If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200-2000 msec (by 200 msec). • If set to 3-600 [sec]: Configure from 3-600 seconds (by 1 sec).
Default value	0

■TLS

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure whether to use encryption for option relay communication. If set to "Enable," configure "Option Relay Control Key" and "Relay Output" - "Option Relay Control Authentication Key (—page 226)".
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

[] Important

• If "TLS" is set to "Enable," control may take some time if there are multiple stations to control.

■ Option Relay Control Key

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	If "TLS" is set to "Enable," configure the encryption key for option relay communication. Contact output can be controlled when it matches the authentication key of the destination station set in "Relay Output" - "Option Relay Control Authentication Key (→page 226)".
Settings	1-20 digits
Default value	-

How to Configure building page

Configure this if "Building Page" was selected in <u>"Function (→page 274)"</u>.

■ Building Number / Building Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the Building Number / Building Name of the paging recipient.
Settings	01/Building 1 - 99/Building 99 Select from buildings registered in <u>"Building Information (→page 155)"</u> .
Default value	-

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the paging priority.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default value	-

How to configure Building Message Page

Configure this if "Building Message Page" is set in "Function (→page 274)".

■ Building Number / Building Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the Building Number / Building Name of the paging recipient.
Settings	01/Building 1 - 99/Building 99 Select from buildings registered in <u>"Building Information (→page 155)"</u> .
Default value	-

■ Message File Name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*)
Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during building message paging.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 205)".
Default value	None

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the paging priority.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default value	-

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the number of times to play the message configured for the "Message File Name."
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default value	-

How to configure Unit Call

Configure this if "Unit Call" was selected in "Function (→page 274)".

■ Select Unit

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the unit to set as a destination. Up to 1 unit can be configured as a destination. Click [Select] to select. The information (Building Number, Unit Number, and Unit Name) for the configured destination is displayed.
Settings	The unit registered in the Address Book as a destination in <u>"Station List (→page 193)"</u> and <u>"Mobile App List (→page 196)"</u> .
Default value	-

■ Priority

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the priority of unit calls.
Settings	Normal Priority Urgent
Default value	-

10.2 Volume

Configure the volume and other sound settings.

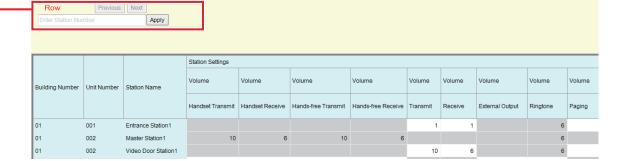
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



10.2.1 Volume

■ Handset Transmit

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the transmit volume using handset while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High) IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* are set to "10" and cannot be changed.
Default value	10

■ Handset Receive

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the receive volume on the handset during communication or monitoring. The ringback tone volume will also be changed.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High) IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* are set to "6" and cannot be changed.
Default value	6

■ Hands-free Transmit

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the hands-free transmit volume while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High) IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* are set to "10" and cannot be changed.
Default value	10

■ Hands-free Receive

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the receive volume of the built-in speaker during hands-free communication, monitoring, and paging. The ringback tone volume will also be changed.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High) IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* are set to "6" and cannot be changed.
Default value	• IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, and IX-MV7-*: 6 • IX-RS-*: 10

■ Transmit

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the transmit volume while communicating and being monitored.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default value	10

■ Receive

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the receive volume during communication or paging (except for IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*)). The ringback tone volume will also be changed. Use "Paging (—page 283)" to configure the receive volume during paging for IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-SSA(-*).
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default value	6

■ External Output

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the transmit volume using external output.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default value	6

■ Ringtone

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Select the volume for Ringtone and Paging Pretone.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High) Set to "6" and cannot be changed except for IX-RS-*.
Default value	• IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): 6 • IX-EA(U), IX-FA, IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*, IX-DA, IX-BA: 10

■ Paging

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the volume while receiving page.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default value	6

10.2.2 Headset Specification

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the device to be connected to the headset jack.
Settings	Mic Device Headset Device IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Mic Device" and cannot be changed.
Default value	Mic Device

10.2.3 Audio Output

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set using External speaker for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging.
Settings	 External speaker output for Ringtone, built-in speaker for Communication External speaker output for Paging Pretone, built-in speaker for Paging External speaker output for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging, built-in speaker for Communication IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "External speaker output for Ringtone, built-in speaker for Communication" and cannot be changed.
Default value	External speaker output for Ringtone, built-in speaker for Communication



• The tone will play from the speaker of the station even if audio is heard from the external speaker.

10.2.4 Audio Output (for Door)

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA ☑IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Configure how to output the receiving volume during calls, paging pretones, and receiving volume during paging.
Settings	Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging External speaker output for Communication and Paging Built-in Speaker for Communication, External speaker output for Paging Other than IX-RS-*, fixed to "Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging."
Default value	Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging

10.3 Communication

Configure the settings for a call.

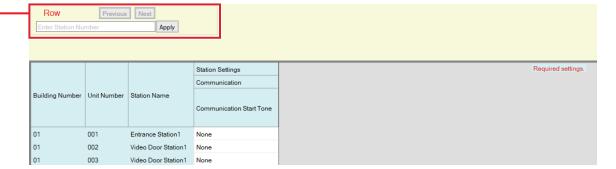


Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



■ Communication Start Tone

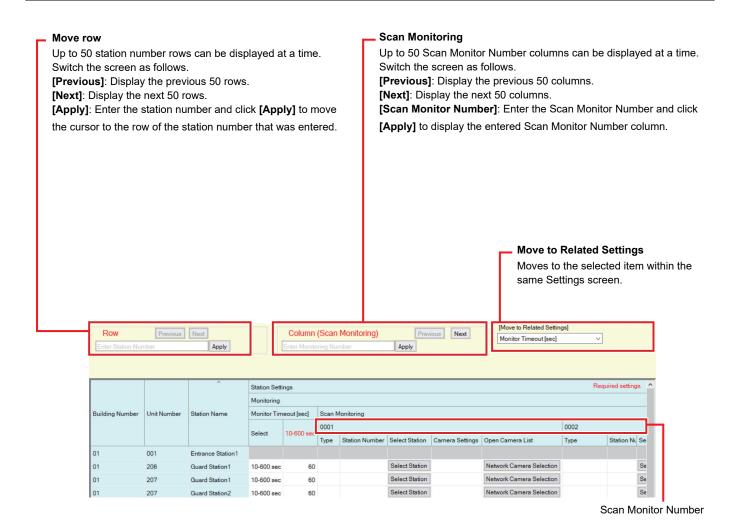
Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Select the tone to be played when communication starts.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Call Pattern 2 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Call Pattern 3 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Call Pattern 4 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Call Pattern 5 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Call Pattern 6 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA (U), IX-FA only) Tremolo Sound (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Busy Response Tone (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) On Hold (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Operation Sound (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Error (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Pre Tone 1 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Pre Tone 2 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Pre Tone 3 (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Communication End Pretone (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Call Queue Notification (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Waiting Reply Tone (except for IXG-DM7(-*)) Audio Guidance (IXG-DM7(-*) only) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 205)".
Default value	None

10.4 Monitoring

Configure monitoring-related settings.



 Monitoring cannot be performed for stations except a Entrance Station, Outside Area Door Station, and Door Station in your room.



10.4.1 Monitor Timeout [sec] ♦

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the monitoring timer by station. Scan Monitor must be end manually.
Settings	Infinite: No timeout. 10-600sec: Set 10-600 sec by 1 sec.
Default value	60 sec

10.4.2 Scan Monitoring

Configure monitoring by automatically switching between several stations (Entrance Station, Outside Area Door Station, or Door Station in your room only) and network cameras at set intervals. The scan will be performed in registration order.

■ Type

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select the Station Type.
Settings	IX/IXG Station Network Camera
Default value	-

■ Station Number

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Station Number. Enter the Number or click [Select Station] to choose one.
Settings	Multiple building system: 3-24 digits Single building system: 3-5 digits
Default value	-

Important

• Stations in which "IP Address (→page 170)" has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

■ Camera Settings

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the Network Camera Number. Enter the number of the network camera set in <u>"Network Camera List (→page 198)"</u> or click [Network Camera Selection] to choose one.
Settings	Select from the network cameras registered in <u>"Network Camera List (→page 198)"</u> .
Default value	-

■ Dwell Time

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Set the dwell time to change destination for scan monitor.
Settings	• 5 sec • 10 sec • 30 sec
Default value	5 sec

10.4.3 Prevent Being Monitored

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select Enable / Disable to prevent being monitored.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

10.4.4 Monitoring Notification Tone

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select the tone to be played when monitored by another station.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA (U), IX-FA only) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 205)". IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "None" and cannot be changed.
Default value	None

10.5 Camera

Configure camera settings.

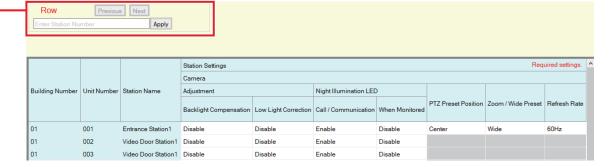
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



10.5.1 Adjustment

■ Backlight Compensation

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	During an outgoing call or monitoring, video with backlight compensation adjustment will be sent to the destination station. The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

■ Low Light Correction

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Send an video on which low light sensitivity has been performed to the destination station, when dark video is captured at night, etc. when a call is made or when being monitored. The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default value	Disable

10.5.2 Night Illumination LED

■ Call / Communication

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while calling or communicating in low light situation.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Enable

■ When Monitored

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while being monitored in low light situation.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

10.5.3 PTZ Preset Position

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	If "Zoom / Wide Preset (→page 291)" is set to "Zoom," configure the zoom position of the video sent to the destination station when an outgoing call is made.
Settings	Top Left(1), Up(2), Top Right(3), Left(4), Center(5), Right(6), Bottom Left(7), Down(8), Bottom Right(9) 1
Default value	Center

10.5.4 Zoom / Wide Preset

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure whether to send zoomed video or wide video to the destination station when an outgoing call is made. If set to "Zoom," a video of the area set in <u>"PTZ Preset Position (→page 290)"</u> will be sent.
Settings	• Zoom • Wide
Default value	Wide

10.5.5 Refresh Rate

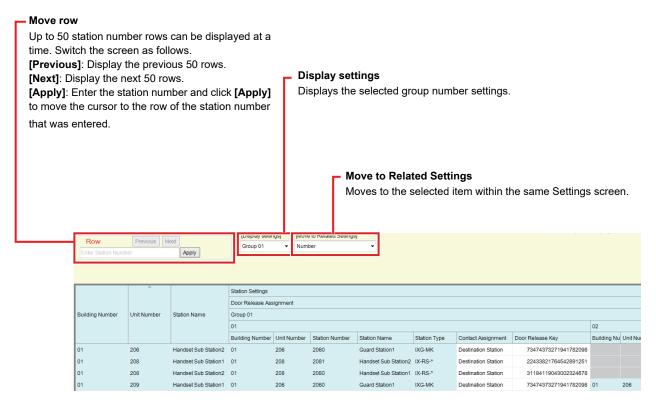
Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Select the refresh rate of the selected Entrance Station.
Settings	• 50Hz • 60Hz
Default value	60Hz

10.6 Door Release Assignment

Configure the connected station and door release key for door release during communication.

Configure each station for each group configured in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 208)"</u>.

Select the group number to configure in **[Display settings]**.



■ Contact Assignment

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set which door is to be released when a door release operation is performed during a call for each station.
Settings	 Origination Station: Unlock the door release connected to the station in which the door release operation was performed. Destination Station: Unlock the door release connected to the destination station.
Default value	Destination Station

■ Door Release Key

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the door release key to unlock the door release connected to the other station when a door release operation is performed, when "Contact Assignment" is set to "Destination Station." Door release is possible when it matches the door release key of the destination station set in "Relay Output" - "Door Release Key (→page 225)".
Settings	1-20 digits
Default value	Random value (same as the value set for the destination station in "Relay Output" - "Door Release Key"

■ Door Release by IX-RS

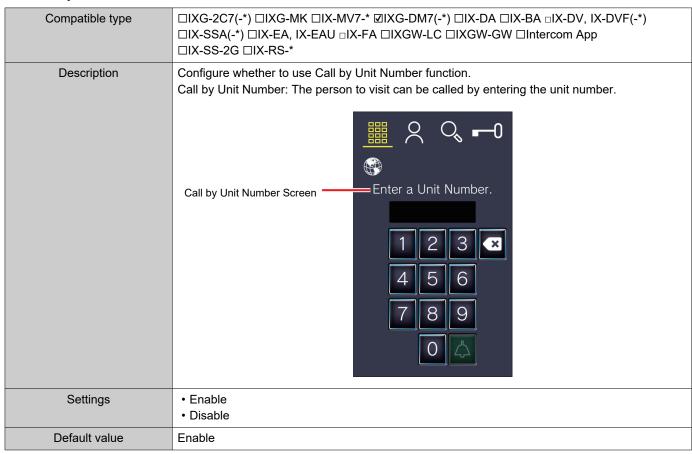
Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Select Enable / Disable for door release by IX-RS.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Enable

11. Entrance Station Settings

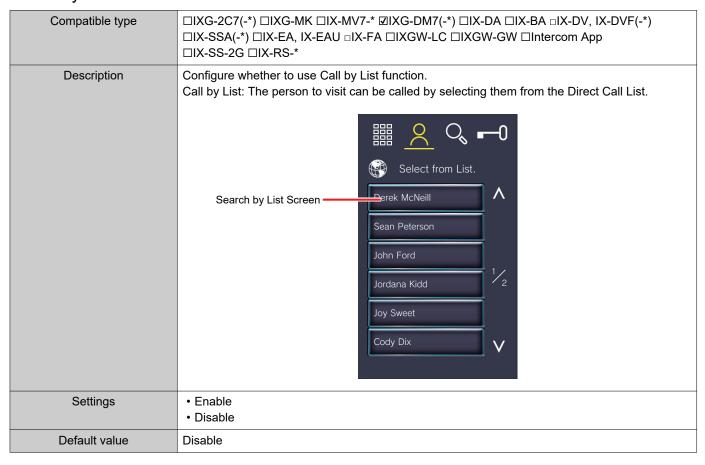
11.1 Display



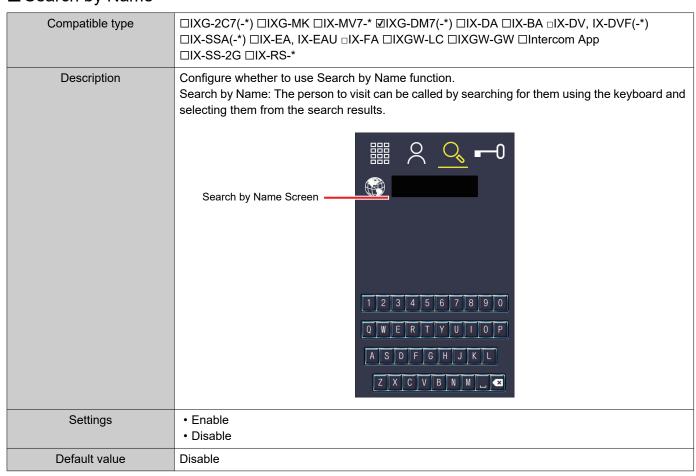
■ Call by Unit Number



■ Call by List



■ Search by Name





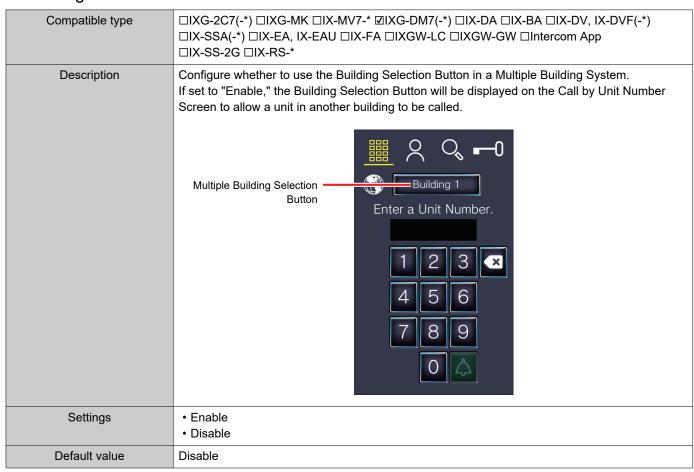
Note

• If <u>"Language (→page 149)"</u> is set to "Japanese," " 繁體中文 ," or " 简体中文 ," this will be set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.

■ Default Display Screen

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the first operation screen displayed when calling a person to visit.
Settings	Select from the function screens for which <u>"Call by Unit Number (→page 294)"</u> , <u>"Call by List (→page 295)"</u> , or <u>"Search by Name (→page 295)"</u> has been set to "Enable." • Door Release Keypad • Call by Unit Number Screen • Search by List Screen • Search by Name Screen
Default value	Call by Unit Number Screen

■ Building Selection Button

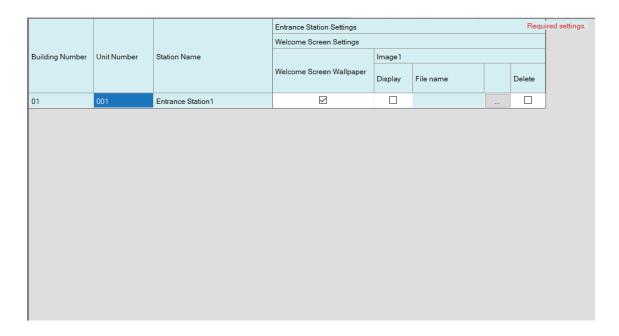


■ Hearing aid icon

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure whether to display the Hearing aid Icon on the screen. Building 1 101 Derek McNeill ((()))
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

11.2 Welcome Screen

An image may be set as a Welcome Screen to be displayed prior to seeing the operation screen.



11.2.1 Welcome Screen Wallpaper

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure whether to display the Welcome Screen.
Settings	Checked: Enable Unchecked: Disable
Default value	Checked: Enable

11.2.2 Image 1

Register the image to display if "Checked: Enable" was set in "Welcome Screen Wallpaper." If no image is registered, the default Welcome Screen will be displayed.

■ Display

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure whether to display the registered image on the Welcome Screen. Only a single image file can be displayed. Welcome Please touch the screen.
Settings	Checked: Enable Unchecked: Disable
Default value	Unchecked: Disable

■ File name

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Register an image to display on the Welcome Screen. • Message File Name: Up to 64 bytes of alphanumeric characters (including extension) • File format: PNG • Resolution: Width: 480 pixels Height: 800 pixels
Settings	OK: Click [Browse] to select a file. To delete, place a check next to the [Delete] box.
Default value	-

11.3 Direct Call List

If 'Display" - <u>"Call by List (→page 295)"</u> is set to "Enable," configure the units to display in the list.

		Entrance Station Settings Required settings.									
Building Number Unit Number		Direct Call List									
	Station Name	ne Button Number1		Button Number2		Button Number3		Button Number4		Button Number5	
			Building Number	Unit Number	Building Number						
01	001	Entrance Station1									

11.3.1 Button Number

Up to 100 units can be configured for Button Numbers.

■ Building Number

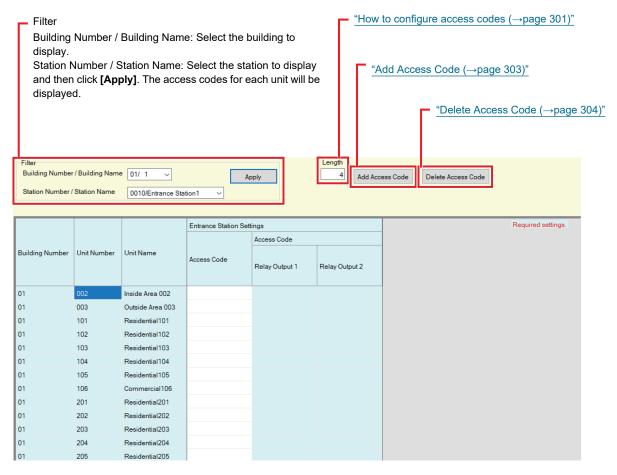
Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Enter the building number of the unit to call on the Search by List Screen.
Settings	01-99
Default value	_

■ Unit Number

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Enter the unit number of the unit to call on the Search by List Screen.
Settings	3-10 digits
Default value	-

11.4 Access Code

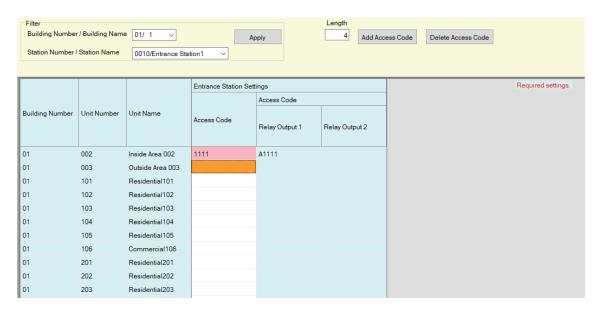
Set the access code for each unit used at the Entrance Station to open the door.



How to configure access codes

- 1. Use "Filter" to select the Entrance Station for which to configure an access code, and then click [Apply].
 - The Settings screen for the selected Entrance Station will be displayed.
- 2. Enter the "Length."
 - Length: 1-20 digits (default value: 4 digits)

- 3. Enter the access code for each unit.
 - Access Code: Configure using the number of digits set in Step 2.
 - If Door Release was set for Relay Output 1 for Entrance Station in "Relay Output" <u>"Function (→page 223)"</u> in Administrator mode, enter "A" + "Access Code" when performing a door release on the Entrance Station.
 - If Door Release was set for Relay Output 2 for Entrance Station in "Relay Output" <u>"Function (→page 223)"</u> in Administrator mode, enter "B" + "Access Code" when performing a door release on the Entrance Station.

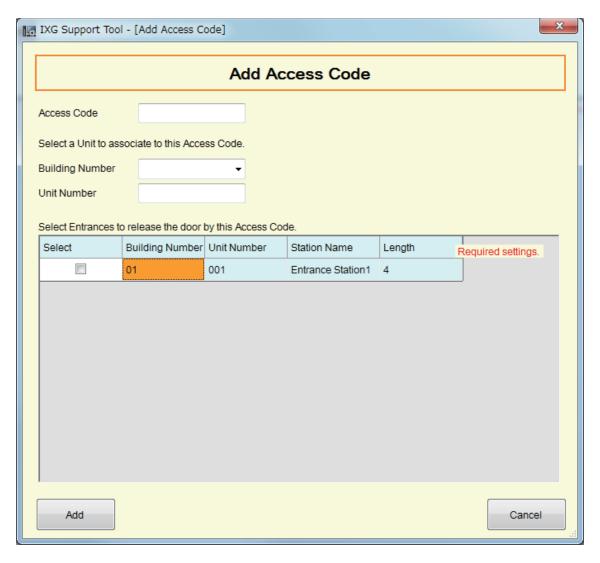


- 4. Click [Update].
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

11.4.1 Add Access Code

Configure the access code for each unit.

Click [Add Access Code]. The "Add Access Code" screen will be displayed.



■ How to add Access Codes

- 1. Enter the "Access Code."
 - Access Code: Configure using the number of digits set in Step 2 of <u>"How to configure access codes (</u>→page 301)".
- 2. Select the "Building Number" of the unit to assign the access code, and then enter the "Unit Number."
- 3. Select the Entrance Station where to add the access code. (Multiple selections allowed.)
- 4. Click [Add].
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- 5. Click [Update].
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.



Note

• To confirm the configured access codes, use "Filter" to select the "Building Number / Building Name" and "Station Number / Station Name" for the Entrance Station, and then click [Apply].

11.4.2 Delete Access Code

Delete registered access codes.

Click [Delete Access Code]. The "Delete Access Code" screen will be displayed.



■ How to delete access codes

- 1. Select the "Building Number" of the unit to delete an access code, and then enter the "Unit Number."
- 2. Click [Delete].
 - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- 3. Click [Update].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.



Note

• To confirm whether an access code was deleted, use "Filter" to select the "Building Number / Building Name" and "Station Number / Station Name" for the Entrance Station, and then click [Apply].

11.5 Misc.

			Entrance Station	Entrance Station Settings		
Building Number Unit Number			Misc.	Misc.		
	Station Name	Motion Sensor	Communication after Door Release			
01	001	Entrance Station1	Enable	Continue Communication		

■ Motion Sensor

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure whether to enable the motion sensor function on the Entrance Station. If set to "Enable," it will detect the motion of guests and display them the screen.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Enable

■ Communication after Door Release

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure whether to automatically end or continue communication when the door is released during a call or communication.
Settings	End Communication Continue Communication
Default value	Continue Communication

12. Lift Control Settings

12.1 Registration

Register a Lift Control Adaptor if integrated with an elevator. Up to 16 Lift Control Adaptors can be registered in each building.

		Lift Control Setting	gs	Required settings.
Building Number Adaptor Number		Registration		
	Adaptor Number	Enable	Station Name	
01	1		Lift Control Adaptor1	
01	2			
01	3			
01	4			
01	5			
01	6			
01	7			
01	8			
01	9			
01	10			
01	11			

■ Enable

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure whether to use the Lift Control Adaptor.
Settings	Checked: Enable Unchecked: Disable
Default value	Unchecked: Disable

Important

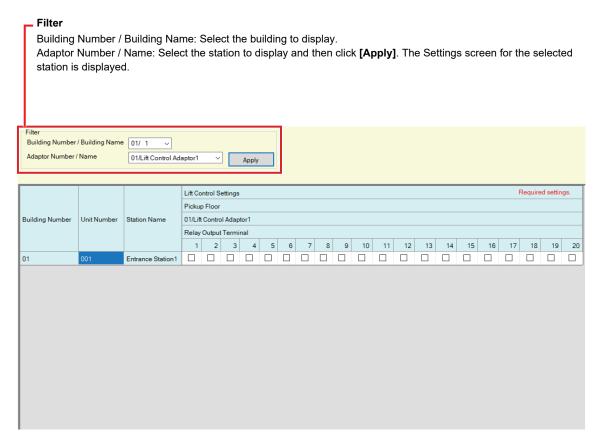
• If data associated with a Lift Control Adaptor has already been set, setting this to "Unchecked: Disable" will delete all data associated with the Lift Control Adaptor.

■ Station Name ◆

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the name of the Lift Control Adaptor. The configured station name will be displayed in IXG Supervision Tool.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default value	If "Enable" is set to "Checked: Enable," this will be set in order starting from Lift Control Adaptor 1.

12.2 Pick Up Floor

Configure the relay output terminal for the Lift Control Adaptor that performs contact output when an outgoing call is made or a door release operation is performed on the Entrance Station.

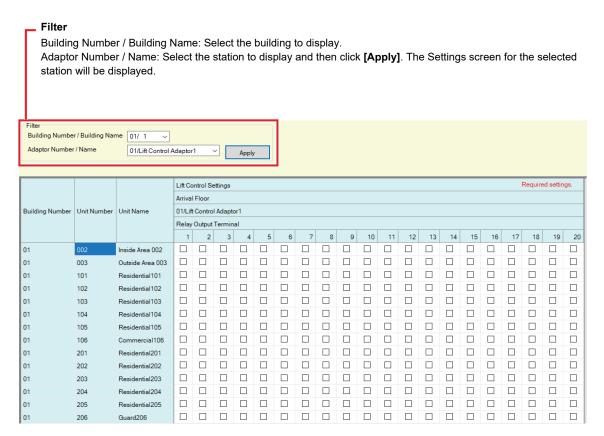


■ Relay Output Terminal

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the terminal to perform contact output when the person to visit is called from the Entrance Station or when the door is released using the access code.
Settings	Checked: Activate Unchecked: No Action
Default value	Unchecked: Do not control

12.3 Arrival Floor

Set the relay output terminal of the Lift Control Adaptor upon door release activation performed by the destination station (IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, Intercom App) communicating with the Entrance Station.



■ Relay Output Terminal

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the terminal that performs contact output when an entrance door release operation is performed on the destination station (IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, Intercom App) while calling or communicating with the Entrance Station.
Settings	Checked: Activate Unchecked: No Action
Default value	Unchecked: Do not control

12.4 Building Exit

Configure whether to use the Lift Control Button on the Tenant Station. Also, configure the relay output of the Lift Control Adaptor when using the "Lift Control Button".



Filter Building Number / Building Name: Select the building to display. Adaptor Number / Name: Select the station to display and then click [Apply]. The Settings screen for the selected station will be displayed. Building Number / Building Name 01/ 1 01/Lift Control Adaptor1 Lift Control Settings Required settings Exit from the building Building Number Unit Number Unit Name 01/Lift Control Adaptor1 Lift Control Button Relay Output Terminal 2 3 4 6 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 01 102 Residential102 Disable 103 Residential103 01 104 Residential104 Disable 01 105 Residential105 01 201 Residential201 Disable 01 202 Residential202 Disable 01 203 Residential203 Disable 01 204 Residential204 Disable Residential205 Disable 205

■ Lift Control Button

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure whether to use the Lift Control Adaptor control function on the Tenant Station. If this is set to "Enable," the "Lift Control Button" will be displayed on the Home Screen of the Tenant Station.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

■ Relay Output Terminal

Compatible type	□IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-*
Description	Configure the terminal that performs contact output when the resident taps the "Lift Control Button" on the Tenant Station.
Settings	Checked: Activate Unchecked: No Action
Default value	Unchecked: Do not control

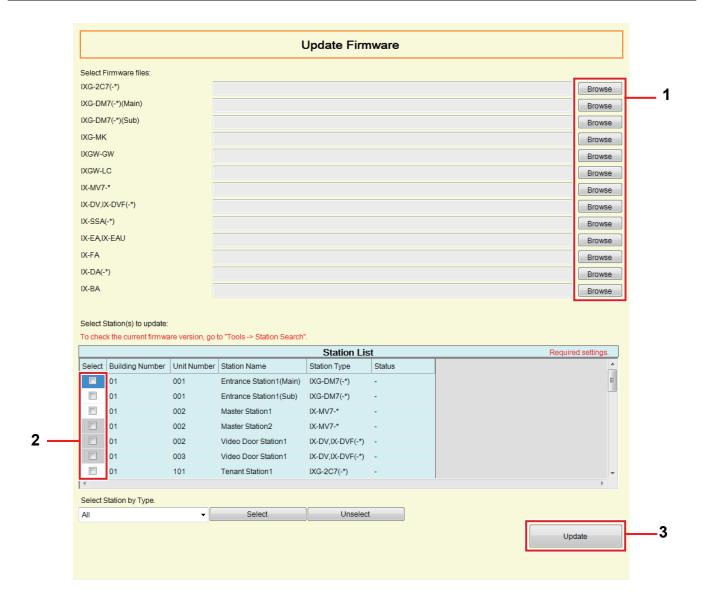
13. Maintenance

13.1 Firmware Update

Access our website at "https://www.aiphone.net/" to download the latest version of the firmware.

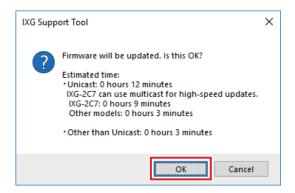
Important

- To update the firmware, <u>"Association Settings (→page 120)"</u> must have been performed on the station to update, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- If the firmware update is started while the station is operating (such as on a call), the operation will end and the firmware update will begin.
- If power is turned off while updating the firmware, the station may malfunction.
- The station will be inoperable while updating the firmware.
- When the firmware is updated, the station will be automatically restarted.
- The Gateway Adaptor firmware is automatically updated on the cloud server side at regular intervals.
- The Intercom App is not available for use while the Gateway Adaptor firmware is being updated.



How to update the firmware

- 1. Click [Browse] and select the firmware file for each station.
- 2. Select the station for which to update the firmware from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 120)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 3. Click [Update].
 - The firmware update may take approximately ten minutes per station.
- 4. Click [OK].
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Update Firmware" screen without updating.



5. Click **[OK]**.

• The result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

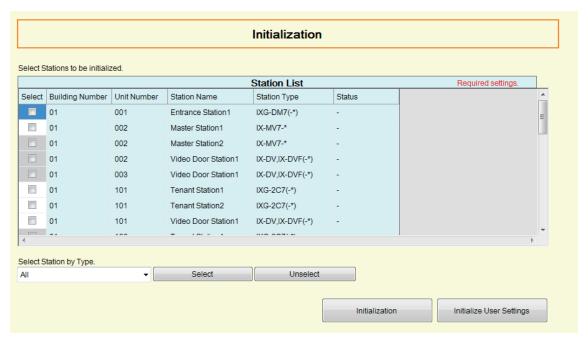
In Process: The firmware is being updated.

Success: Update successful.

Failed: Update failed. Try updating again.

13.2 Initialization

When initializing the station, all settings go back to the default values, and the system log and incoming/outgoing call history are erased.



How to initialize

- 1. Select the station to initialize from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 120)" has not been performed cannot be selected.

2. Click [Initialization] or [Initialize User Settings].

- Initialization: All of the settings return to the default values, and the system log is erased. The IXG-DM7(-*) also erases the recorded data on the microSD card. The IXG-2C7(-*) also erases the History and the recorded data on the microSD card. The IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* also erase the Incoming Calls, Outgoing Calls, and the Missed Calls.
- Initialize User Settings: Only the user settings are initialized. The IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* also erase the Incoming Calls, Outgoing Calls, and the Missed Calls.

The IXG-2C7(-*) reverts all of the station settings to the default values and erases the system log, History, and the recorded data on the microSD card.

The IXG-DM7(-*), IXGW-LC, IXGW-GW, IX-DA, and IX-BA are not supported.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to cancel initialization.

4. Click **[OK]**.

• The result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

In Process: Initializing station.
Success: Initialization successful.

Failed: Initialization failed. Try initializing again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a station that cannot be initialized was selected in Step 1.

Important

- The station will restart after initialization. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes for the station to restart. The station will be inoperable until restarting is completed.
- If initialization fails, the "Initialization failed." message will be displayed. If this happens, try initializing again.

13.3 syslog

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



■ IPv4 Address

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the IPv4 address for syslog server.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default value	-

■ IPv6 Address

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the IPv6 address for syslog server.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default value	-

■ Port ◆

Compatible type	☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA □IX-BA ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-*
Description	Set the port number of syslog server.
Settings	1-65535
Default value	514

Additional Settings

1. Confirming Station Information

1.1 Confirming Station Information on the Entrance Station

Confirm the following information on the Entrance Station.

- · Main: The firmware version for the main CPU
- Sub: The firmware version for the sub CPU (IXG-DM7-HID only)
- Station Number
- IP Address
- Subnet Mask
- Default Gateway
- Mac Address
- 1. Enter "ABAB1234" using the keypad.



2. Confirm station information.



• Tap to return to the previous screen.



- If "Error" is displayed.
 - The access controller is turned off
 - The sub CPU is disconnected

1.2 Confirming property manager ID and password on the Tenant Station

Confirm the following information on the Tenant Station (firmware version: 2.00 or later).

- Administrator ID
- · Administrator Password

1. Tap [SETTINGS] on the Home Screen



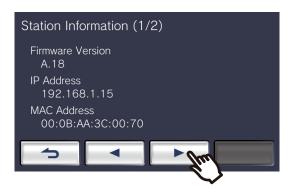
2. Tap ____



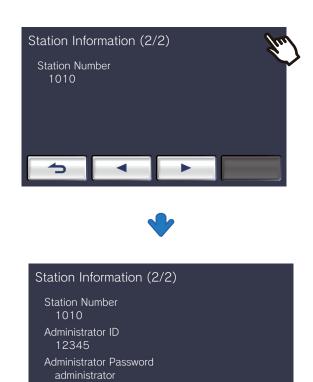
3. Tap [Station Information]



4. Tap ____



5. Tap the upper right of the screen 5 times





https://www.aiphone.net/

AIPHONE CO., LTD., NAGOYA, JAPAN Issue Date: Dec. 2021 © 1221 RQ 64434